

HEATER & AIR CONDITIONING CONTROL SYSTEM

CONTENTS

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING
PRECAUTION6
PRECAUTIONS
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION7
COMPONENT PARTS7
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR)
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR)
(WITHOUT FOREST AIR) : Component Description12
FOREST AIR SYSTEM
BLOWER UNIT 16 BLOWER UNIT: Aroma Motor 16 BLOWER UNIT: Blower Motor 16 BLOWER UNIT: Intake Door Motor 16 BLOWER UNIT: Power Transistor 16
HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY17

HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Air Mix	F
Door Motor (Driver Side)17	
HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Air Mix	
Door Motor (Passenger Side)17 HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY: Aspira-	G
·	
tor17 HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Mode	
Door Motor (Driver Side)17	Н
HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Mode	
Door Motor (Passenger side)17	
HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Rear	HAC
Mode Door Motor18	
HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Upper	
Ventilator Door Motor18	J
HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Upper	J
Ventilator Door Motor (Driver Side)18	
HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Upper	
Ventilator Door Motor (Passenger Side)18	K
Refrigerant Pressure Sensor	
SYSTEM19	L
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	
(WITH FOREST AIR)19	
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	\mathbb{M}
(WITH FOREST AIR): System Diagram19	
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	
(WITH FOREST AIR): System Description19	Ν
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	
(WITH FOREST AIR) : Air Flow Control20	
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING STSTEM	
	0
(WITH FOREST AIR): Air Inlet Control21	0
(WITH FOREST AIR): Air Inlet Control21 AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	
(WITH FOREST AIR): Air Inlet Control21 AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Air Outlet Control22	O P
(WITH FOREST AIR): Air Inlet Control21 AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Air Outlet Control22 AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	
(WITH FOREST AIR): Air Inlet Control21 AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Air Outlet Control22	
(WITH FOREST AIR): Air Inlet Control	
(WITH FOREST AIR): Air Inlet Control	
(WITH FOREST AIR): Air Inlet Control	

D

Е

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	
(WITH FOREST AIR) : Intelligent Key Interlock	(WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Switch Name and	
Function	Function4	.1
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	
(WITH FOREST AIR): Fail-safe	(WITHOUT FOREST AIR) : Menu Displayed by	
	Pressing Each Switch4	4
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	-	
(WITHOUT FOREST AIR)26		5
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Switch Name and Func-	
(WITHOUT FOREST AIR): System Diagram 26		5
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Menu Displayed by	
(WITHOUT FOREST AIR): System Description 27	Pressing Each Switch4	8
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	DIA CNICCIC CVCTEM (A/C ALITO AMP.)	
(WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Air Flow Control 28	DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (A/C AUTO AMP.) 5	
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	Description5	
(WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Air Inlet Control 29	CONSULT Function5	0
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION5	
(WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Air Outlet Control 29		4
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	A/C AUTO AMP5	4
(WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Compressor Control 30	Reference Value5	
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	Fail-safe6	
(WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Door Control 30	DTC Index	
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM		
(WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Temperature Control 33	6 ECM, IPDM E/R 6	4
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	List of ECU Reference6	
(WITHOUT FOREST AIR) : Intelligent Key Inter-		
lock Function	WIRING DIAGRAM6	5
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	ALITAMATIC AID CONDITIONING OVERTIN	
(WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Fail-safe	AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM 6	
	Wiring Diagram6	5
FOREST AIR SYSTEM		۰.
FOREST AIR SYSTEM : System Diagram 35	,	0
FOREST AIR SYSTEM : System Description 35	DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW 6	8
FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Air Flow Control (Inside	Mark Flow	
Odor Detecting Mechanism)		
FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Aroma Diffuser Control 36	OPERATION INSPECTION7	1
FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Automatic Defogging		
Control		
FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Automatic Intake Control	(WITH FOREST AIR)7	1
(Exhaust Gas / Outside Odor Detecting Mecha-	AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	
nism) 37		1
FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Breezy Air Control 37		
FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Plasmacluster Control 38	(WITHOUT FOREST AIR)7	, 2
FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Intelligent Key Interlock	ALITOMATIC AID CONDITIONING SYSTEM	3
Function		,
ODED ATION	(WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Work Procedure7	J
OPERATION39	FOREST AIR SYSTEM7	5
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Work Procedure7	
(WITH FOREST AIR)		
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING	
(WITH FOREST AIR): Switch Name and Function	CONTROL UNIT (A/C AUTO AMP.)7	8
39	Description7	8
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	Work Procedure7	8
(WITH FOREST AIR) : Menu Displayed by Press-		
ing Each Switch41	CONFIGURATION (HVAC)7	
9 _001 011101	Description	
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	Work Procedure7	9
(WITHOUT FOREST AIR) 41	CVCTEM CETTING	
•	SYSTEM SETTING8	U

ПАС	ш	Λι	•
		Ξ١	J

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM80	Diagnosis Procedure101	
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM:	Component Inspection (Motor)104	Α
Temperature Setting Trimmer80	Component Inspection (PBR)105	
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : In-		
let Port Memory Function (REC)80	B2753, B2754, B2755 AIR MIX DOOR MO-	В
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: In-	TOR (PASSENGER SIDE)106	
let Port Memory Function (FRE)81	DTC Logic106	
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM:	Diagnosis Procedure106	
Foot Position Setting Trimmer81	Component Inspection (Motor)109	С
FORFOT AIR OVOTER	Component Inspection (PBR)110	
FOREST AIR SYSTEM81	POTES POTET POTES MODE DOOD MOTOD	
FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Aroma Fragrance Inten-	B2756, B2757, B2758 MODE DOOR MOTOR	D
sity Setting81	(DRIVER SIDE)111	
FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Aroma Fragrance Type	DTC Logic111	
Setting81	Diagnosis Procedure111	Е
FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Air Flow Control (Inside	Component Inspection (Motor)	
Odor Detecting Mechanism) Setting82	Component Inspection (PBR)115	
FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Aroma Diffuser Pres-	B2759, B275A, B275B MODE DOOR MOTOR	F
ence Setting82	(PASSENGER SIDE)116	Г
DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS83	DTC Logic116	
	Diagnosis Procedure116	
U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT83	Component Inspection (Motor)120	G
Description83	Component Inspection (PBR)120	
DTC Logic83	Component mopositor (i Bit)120	
Diagnosis Procedure83	B275C, B275D, B275E INTAKE DOOR MO-	Н
	TOR121	
U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)84	DTC Logic121	
Description84	Diagnosis Procedure121	HA
DTC Logic84		
	Component inspection (Motor)125	
Diagnosis Procedure84	Component Inspection (Motor)125 Component Inspection (PBR)125	
Diagnosis Procedure84	Component Inspection (PBR)125	
Diagnosis Procedure84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85	Component Inspection (PBR)125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR	J
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85	Component Inspection (PBR)125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR126	J
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85 Diagnosis Procedure 85	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126	
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 126 DOOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126	J K
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85 Diagnosis Procedure 85	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 126 DOOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126 Component Inspection (Motor) 129	
Diagnosis Procedure	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 126 DOOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126	
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85 Diagnosis Procedure 85 Component Inspection 86 B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR 88	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 126 DOOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126 Component Inspection (Motor) 129 Component Inspection (PBR) 130	
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85 Diagnosis Procedure 85 Component Inspection 86 B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR 88 DTC Logic 88	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 126 DOOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126 Component Inspection (Motor) 129 Component Inspection (PBR) 130 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR	
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85 Diagnosis Procedure 85 Component Inspection 86 B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR 88 DTC Logic 88 Diagnosis Procedure 88 Component Inspection 89	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 126 DOOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126 Component Inspection (Motor) 129 Component Inspection (PBR) 130 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) 131	
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85 Diagnosis Procedure 85 Component Inspection 86 B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR 88 DTC Logic 88 Diagnosis Procedure 88 Component Inspection 89 B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR 91	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126 Component Inspection (Motor) 129 Component Inspection (PBR) 130 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) 131 DTC Logic 131	
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85 Diagnosis Procedure 85 Component Inspection 86 B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR 88 DTC Logic 88 Diagnosis Procedure 88 Component Inspection 89 B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR 91 DTC Logic 91	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 126 DOOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126 Component Inspection (Motor) 129 Component Inspection (PBR) 130 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 131 DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) 131 DTC Logic 131 Diagnosis Procedure 131	K
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85 Diagnosis Procedure 85 Component Inspection 86 B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR 88 DTC Logic 88 Diagnosis Procedure 88 Component Inspection 89 B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR 91 DTC Logic 91 Diagnosis Procedure 91 Diagnosis Procedure 91	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126 Component Inspection (Motor) 129 Component Inspection (PBR) 130 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) 131 DTC Logic 131 Diagnosis Procedure 131 Component Inspection (Motor) 134	K
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85 Diagnosis Procedure 85 Component Inspection 86 B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR 88 DTC Logic 88 Diagnosis Procedure 88 Component Inspection 89 B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR 91 DTC Logic 91	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 126 DOOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126 Component Inspection (Motor) 129 Component Inspection (PBR) 130 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 131 DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) 131 DTC Logic 131 Diagnosis Procedure 131	K L
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85 Diagnosis Procedure 85 Component Inspection 86 B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR 88 DTC Logic 88 Diagnosis Procedure 88 Component Inspection 89 B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR 91 Diagnosis Procedure 91 Diagnosis Procedure 91 Component Inspection 92	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126 Component Inspection (Motor) 129 Component Inspection (PBR) 130 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) 131 DTC Logic 131 Diagnosis Procedure 131 Component Inspection (Motor) 134	K
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85 Diagnosis Procedure 85 Component Inspection 86 B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR 88 DTC Logic 88 Diagnosis Procedure 88 Component Inspection 89 B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR 91 DTC Logic 91 Diagnosis Procedure 91 Component Inspection 92 B262A, B262B, B2657, B2658 EXHAUST	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126 Component Inspection (Motor) 129 Component Inspection (PBR) 130 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) 131 DTC Logic 131 Diagnosis Procedure 131 Component Inspection (Motor) 134 Component Inspection (PBR) 135	K L
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85 Diagnosis Procedure 85 Component Inspection 86 B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR 88 DTC Logic 88 Diagnosis Procedure 88 Component Inspection 89 B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR 91 DTC Logic 91 Diagnosis Procedure 91 Component Inspection 92 B262A, B262B, B2657, B2658 EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126 Component Inspection (Motor) 129 Component Inspection (PBR) 130 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) 131 DTC Logic 131 Diagnosis Procedure 131 Component Inspection (Motor) 134 Component Inspection (PBR) 135 B2762, B2763, B2764 REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR	K L M
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85 Diagnosis Procedure 85 Component Inspection 86 B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR 88 DTC Logic 88 Diagnosis Procedure 88 Component Inspection 89 B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR 91 DTC Logic 91 Diagnosis Procedure 91 Component Inspection 92 B262A, B262B, B2657, B2658 EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR 94	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126 Component Inspection (Motor) 129 Component Inspection (PBR) 130 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) 131 DTC Logic 131 Diagnosis Procedure 131 Component Inspection (Motor) 134 Component Inspection (PBR) 135 B2762, B2763, B2764 REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR MOTOR 136 DTC Logic 136	K L
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85 Diagnosis Procedure 85 Component Inspection 86 B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR 88 DTC Logic 88 Diagnosis Procedure 88 Component Inspection 89 B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR 91 DTC Logic 91 Diagnosis Procedure 91 Component Inspection 92 B262A, B262B, B2657, B2658 EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR MARK 94	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126 Component Inspection (Motor) 129 Component Inspection (PBR) 130 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) 131 DTC Logic 131 Component Inspection (Motor) 134 Component Inspection (PBR) 135 B2762, B2763, B2764 REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR 136 DTC Logic 136 Diagnosis Procedure 136 Diagnosis Procedure 136	K L M
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85 Diagnosis Procedure 85 Component Inspection 86 B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR 88 DTC Logic 88 Diagnosis Procedure 88 Component Inspection 89 B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR 91 DTC Logic 91 Diagnosis Procedure 91 Component Inspection 92 B262A, B262B, B2657, B2658 EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR 94	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126 Component Inspection (Motor) 129 Component Inspection (PBR) 130 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) 131 DTC Logic 131 Diagnosis Procedure 131 Component Inspection (Motor) 134 Component Inspection (PBR) 135 B2762, B2763, B2764 REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR MOTOR 136 DTC Logic 136	K L M
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85 Diagnosis Procedure 85 Component Inspection 86 B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR 88 DTC Logic 88 Diagnosis Procedure 88 Component Inspection 89 B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR 91 DTC Logic 91 Diagnosis Procedure 91 Component Inspection 92 B262A, B262B, B2657, B2658 EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR MARK 94	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 126 DOOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126 Component Inspection (Motor) 129 Component Inspection (PBR) 130 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 131 DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) 131 DTC Logic 131 Component Inspection (Motor) 134 Component Inspection (PBR) 135 B2762, B2763, B2764 REAR MODE DOOR 136 DTC Logic 136 Diagnosis Procedure 136 Diagnosis Procedure 136 Component Inspection (Motor) 139 Component Inspection (PBR) 140	K L M
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85 Diagnosis Procedure 85 Component Inspection 86 B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR 88 DTC Logic 88 Diagnosis Procedure 88 Component Inspection 91 DTC Logic 91 Diagnosis Procedure 91 Component Inspection 92 B262A, B262B, B2657, B2658 EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR DTC Logic 94 DTC Logic 94 Diagnosis Procedure 94 Diagnosis Procedure 94	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 126 DOOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126 Component Inspection (Motor) 129 Component Inspection (PBR) 130 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 131 DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) 131 DTC Logic 131 Component Inspection (Motor) 134 Component Inspection (PBR) 135 B2762, B2763, B2764 REAR MODE DOOR 136 DTC Logic 136 Diagnosis Procedure 136 Diagnosis Procedure 136 Component Inspection (Motor) 139 Component Inspection (PBR) 140 B2765, B2766, B2767 UPPER VENTILATOR	K L M N O
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85 Diagnosis Procedure 85 Component Inspection 86 B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR 88 DTC Logic 88 Diagnosis Procedure 88 Component Inspection 89 B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR 91 DTC Logic 91 Diagnosis Procedure 91 Component Inspection 92 B262A, B262B, B2657, B2658 EXHAUST 94 DTC Logic 94 DTC Logic 94 DTC Logic 94 Diagnosis Procedure 94 DTC Logic 94 DTC Logic <t< td=""><td>Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 126 DOOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126 Component Inspection (Motor) 129 Component Inspection (PBR) 130 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 131 DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) 131 DTC Logic 131 Component Inspection (Motor) 134 Component Inspection (PBR) 135 B2762, B2763, B2764 REAR MODE DOOR 136 DTC Logic 136 Diagnosis Procedure 136 Component Inspection (Motor) 139 Component Inspection (PBR) 140 B2765, B2766, B2767 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) 141</td><td>K L M N O</td></t<>	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 126 DOOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126 Component Inspection (Motor) 129 Component Inspection (PBR) 130 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 131 DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) 131 DTC Logic 131 Component Inspection (Motor) 134 Component Inspection (PBR) 135 B2762, B2763, B2764 REAR MODE DOOR 136 DTC Logic 136 Diagnosis Procedure 136 Component Inspection (Motor) 139 Component Inspection (PBR) 140 B2765, B2766, B2767 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) 141	K L M N O
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85 Diagnosis Procedure 85 Component Inspection 88 DTC Logic 88 Diagnosis Procedure 88 Component Inspection 89 B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR 91 DTC Logic 91 Diagnosis Procedure 91 Component Inspection 92 B262A, B262B, B2657, B2658 EXHAUST 94 DTC Logic 94 DTC Logic 94 Diagnosis Procedure 94 DTC Logic 94 Diagnosis Procedure 94 DTC Logic 94 DTC Logic 94 DTC Logic 98 DTC Logic 98	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Component Inspection (Motor) 129 Component Inspection (PBR) 130 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) 131 DTC Logic 131 Component Inspection (Motor) 134 Component Inspection (PBR) 135 B2762, B2763, B2764 REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR 136 Diagnosis Procedure 136 Component Inspection (Motor) 139 Component Inspection (PBR) 140 B2765, B2766, B2767 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) 141 DTC Logic 141	K L M N O
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85 Diagnosis Procedure 85 Component Inspection 86 B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR 88 DTC Logic 88 Diagnosis Procedure 88 Component Inspection 91 DTC Logic 91 Diagnosis Procedure 91 Component Inspection 92 B262A, B262B, B2657, B2658 EXHAUST 92 B262A, B262B, B2657, B2658 EXHAUST 94 DTC Logic 94 Diagnosis Procedure 94 B2630, B2631 SUNLOAD SENSOR 98 DTC Logic 98 Diagnosis Procedure 98 Component Inspection 100	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 126 DOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126 Component Inspection (Motor) 129 Component Inspection (PBR) 130 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 131 DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) 131 Diagnosis Procedure 131 Component Inspection (Motor) 134 Component Inspection (PBR) 135 B2762, B2763, B2764 REAR MODE DOOR 136 DTC Logic 136 Diagnosis Procedure 136 Component Inspection (Motor) 139 Component Inspection (PBR) 140 B2765, B2766, B2767 UPPER VENTILATOR 140 B2765, B2766, B2767 UPPER VENTILATOR 141 DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) 141 DTC Logic 141 DTC Logic 141 DTC Logic 141 DTC Logic 141	K L M N O
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85 Diagnosis Procedure 85 Component Inspection 86 B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR 88 DTC Logic 88 Diagnosis Procedure 88 Component Inspection 91 Diagnosis Procedure 91 Component Inspection 92 B262A, B262B, B2657, B2658 EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR DTC Logic 94 Diagnosis Procedure 94 B2630, B2631 SUNLOAD SENSOR 98 DTC Logic 98 Diagnosis Procedure 98 Component Inspection 100 B2750, B2751, B2752 AIR MIX DOOR MO-	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 126 DOCR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126 Component Inspection (Motor) 129 Component Inspection (PBR) 130 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 131 DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) 131 DTC Logic 131 Component Inspection (Motor) 134 Component Inspection (PBR) 135 B2762, B2763, B2764 REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR MOTOR 136 DTC Logic 136 Component Inspection (Motor) 139 Component Inspection (PBR) 140 B2765, B2766, B2767 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) 141 DTC Logic 141 DTC Logic 141 Diagnosis Procedure 141 Diagnosis Procedure 141 Door Motor (Passenger SIDE) 141 Diagnosis Procedure 141 Component Inspection (Motor) 144	K L M N O
Diagnosis Procedure 84 B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 85 DTC Logic 85 Diagnosis Procedure 85 Component Inspection 86 B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR 88 DTC Logic 88 Diagnosis Procedure 88 Component Inspection 91 DTC Logic 91 Diagnosis Procedure 91 Component Inspection 92 B262A, B262B, B2657, B2658 EXHAUST 92 B262A, B262B, B2657, B2658 EXHAUST 94 DTC Logic 94 Diagnosis Procedure 94 B2630, B2631 SUNLOAD SENSOR 98 DTC Logic 98 Diagnosis Procedure 98 Component Inspection 100	Component Inspection (PBR) 125 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 126 DOR MOTOR 126 DTC Logic 126 Diagnosis Procedure 126 Component Inspection (Motor) 129 Component Inspection (PBR) 130 B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR 131 DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) 131 Diagnosis Procedure 131 Component Inspection (Motor) 134 Component Inspection (PBR) 135 B2762, B2763, B2764 REAR MODE DOOR 136 DTC Logic 136 Diagnosis Procedure 136 Component Inspection (Motor) 139 Component Inspection (PBR) 140 B2765, B2766, B2767 UPPER VENTILATOR 140 B2765, B2766, B2767 UPPER VENTILATOR 141 DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) 141 DTC Logic 141 DTC Logic 141 DTC Logic 141 DTC Logic 141	K L M N O

B2768, B2769, B276A AROMA MOTOR	146	INSUFFICIENT COOLING	185
DTC Logic		Description	
Diagnosis Procedure		Diagnosis Procedure	185
Component Inspection (Motor)		INSUFFICIENT HEATING	400
Component Inspection (PBR)	150	Description	
B276B, B276C, B276D HUMIDITY SENSOR .	151	Diagnosis Procedure	
DTC Logic		Diagnosis Procedure	100
Diagnosis Procedure		INTELLIGENT KEY INTERLOCK FUNCTION	
Component Inspection		DOES NOT OPERATE	187
		Description	187
POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	156	Diagnosis Procedure	187
A/C AUTO AMP	156	NORMAL OPERATING CONDITION	400
A/C AUTO AMP. : Diagnosis Procedure		Description	
_		Description	100
DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR)	156	REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	189
DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR) : Diag-			
nosis Procedure	156	MULTIFUNCTION SWITCH	
DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITHOUT FOREST AIR)	158	Removal and Installation	189
DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITHOUT FOREST AIR) :	.00	A/C AUTO AMP	100
Diagnosis Procedure	158	Exploded View	
•		Removal and Installation	
BLOWER MOTOR			
Diagnosis Procedure		AMBIENT SENSOR	
Component Inspection (Blower Motor)		Removal and Installation	191
Component Inspection (Blower Relay)	100	IN-VEHICLE SENSOR	192
ECV (ELECTRICAL CONTROL VALVE)	166	Removal and Installation	
Diagnosis Procedure			
Component Inspection	167	SUNLOAD SENSOR	
INCIDE ODOR DETECTING CENCOR		Removal and Installation	193
INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR		HUMIDITY SENSOR	104
Component Function Check		Exploded View	
Component Inspection		Removal and Installation	
Component inspection	170		
IONIZER	172	INTAKE SENSOR	195
Component Function Check		Exploded View	
Diagnosis Procedure	172	Removal and Installation	195
MAGNET CLUTCH	175	INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR	196
Component Function Check		Exploded View	
Diagnosis Procedure		Removal and Installation	
•			
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS	176	EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR SENSOR	
ALITOMATIC AID CONDITIONING SVETEM		Removal and Installation	197
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM		DOOR MOTOR	102
(WITH FOREST AIR)		Exploded View	
Symptom Table	1/6	·	
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM		MODE DOOR MOTOR	
(WITHOUT FOREST AIR)	179	MODE DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation.	198
Symptom Table		AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR	199
		AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installa-	. 55
FOREST AIR SYSTEM		tion	199
Symptom Table	181		
COMPRESSOR DOES NOT OPERATE	183	INTAKE DOOR MOTOR	199
Description		INTAKE DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installa-	400
Diagnosis Procedure		tion	199

UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation	
REAR MODE DOOR MOTORREAR MODE DOOR MOTOR : Removal and In-	200
POWER TRANSISTOR	
Exploded ViewRemoval and Installation	

IONIZER 2	202
Exploded View2	202
Removal and Installation2	202
AROMA UNIT ASSY2	203
Exploded View2	203
AROMA UNIT2	203
AROMA UNIT: Removal and Installation2	203
AROMA CARTRIDGE2	
AROMA CARTRIDGE: Removal and Installation.2	203

Н

Α

В

С

D

Е

F

G

J

HAC

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the "SRS AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT" of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

Always observe the following items for preventing accidental activation.

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision that would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see "SRS AIR BAG".
- Never use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

WARNING:

Always observe the following items for preventing accidental activation.

- When working near the Air Bag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Air Bag System sensors with the
 ignition ON or engine running, never use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with
 a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing
 serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

COMPONENT PARTS

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

COMPONENT PARTS

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR)

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Component Parts

Α

С

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

HAC

J

K

L

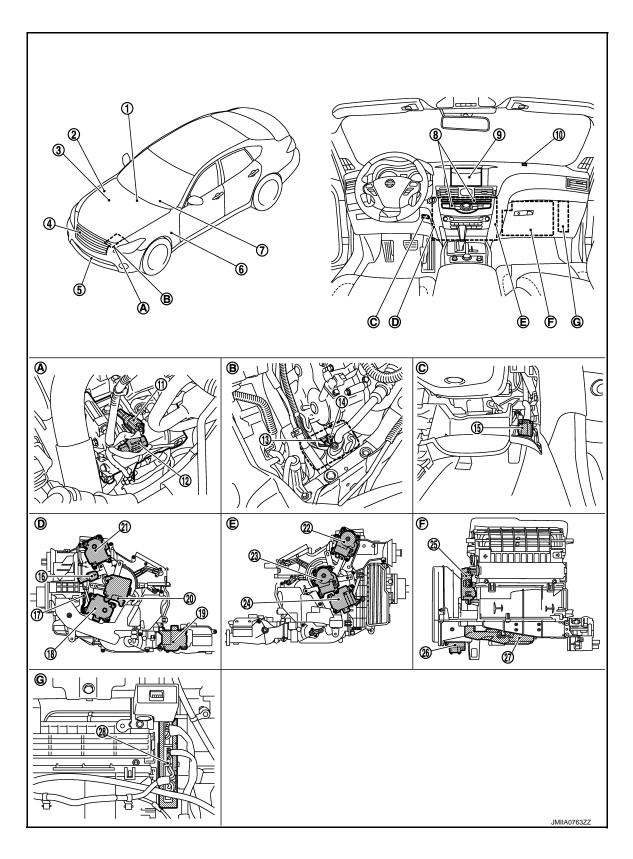
M

Ν

0

Р

Location



COMPONENT PARTS

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

1.	AV control unit Refer to AV-127, "Component Parts Location".	2.	IPDM E/R Refer to PCS-5, "IPDM E/R: Component Parts Location".	3.	ECM VQ37VHR: Refer to EC-38. "EN- GINE CONTROL SYSTEM: Com- ponent Parts Location". VK56VD: Refer to EC-990, "EN- GINE CONTROL SYSTEM: Com- ponent Parts Location".	
4.	Refrigerant pressure sensor	5.	Ambient sensor	6.	BCM BCS-4, "BODY CONTROL SYS- TEM: Component Parts Location".	
7.	Combination meter Refer to MWI-6, "METER SYSTEM: Component Parts Location".	8.	Multifunction switch	9.	Display	
10.	Sunload sensor	11.	ECV (Electrical Control Valve)	12.	Magnet clutch	
13.	Magnet clutch	14.	ECV (Electrical Control Valve)	15.	In-vehicle sensor	
16.	Aspirator	17.	Intake sensor	18.	Air mix door motor (Driver side)	
19.	Rear mode door motor	20.	Mode door motor (Driver side)	21.	Upper ventilator door motor (Driver side)	
22.	Upper ventilator door motor (Passenger side)	23.	Mode door motor (Passenger side)	24.	Air mix door motor (Passenger side)	
25.	Intake door motor	26.	Power transistor	27.	Blower motor	
28.	A/C auto amp.					
A.	Compressor (VQ37VHR)	B.	Compressor (VK56VD)	C.	Lower instrument panel LH is removed	
D.	Left side of heater & cooling unit assembly	E.	Right side of heater & cooling unit assembly	F.	Rear side of blower unit	
G.	Instrument lower panel RH is removed					Н

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR) : Component Description

Component parts		Description		
	Blower motor	Refer to <u>HAC-16</u> .		
Blower unit	Intake door motor	Refer to <u>HAC-16</u> .		
	Power transistor	Refer to <u>HAC-16</u> .		
	ECV (Electrical Control Valve)	ECV (electrical control valve) is installed on the compressor and controls it for emitting appropriate amount of refrigerant when necessary.		
Compressor	Magnet clutch	 Magnet clutch is the device that drives the compressor with the signal from IPDM E/R. Compressor is driven by the magnet clutch which is magnetized by electric power supply. 		

Revision: 2013 September HAC-9 2012 M

HAC

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

Н

Α

В

С

D

Е

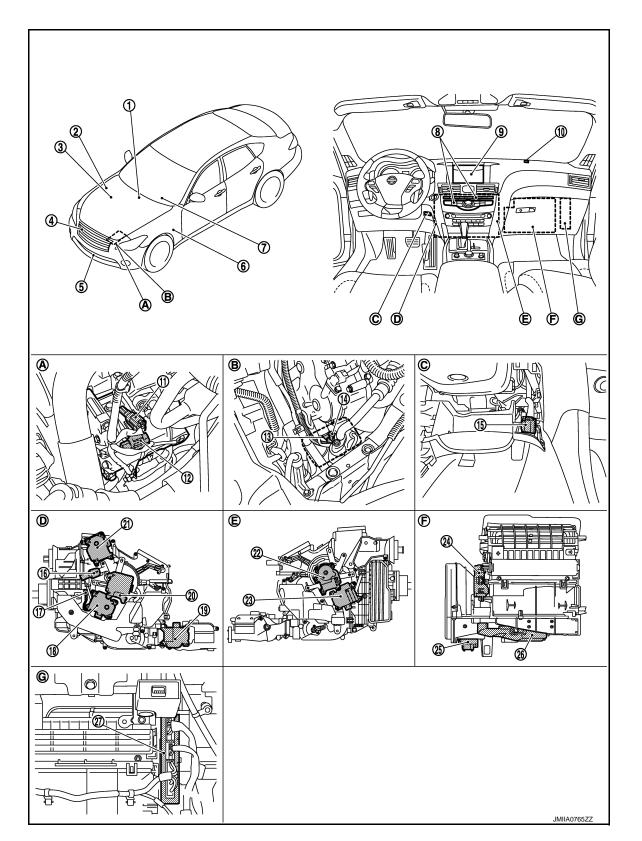
F

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Cor	mponent parts	Description		
	Air mix door motor (Driver side)	Refer to <u>HAC-17</u> .		
	Air mix door motor (Passenger side)	Refer to HAC-17.		
	Aspirator	Refer to <u>HAC-17</u> .		
	Intake sensor	Intake sensor measures evaporator fin temperature. This sensor uses thermistor that decreases electrical resistance as temperature increases.		
Heater & cooling unit	Mode door motor (Driver side)	Refer to <u>HAC-17</u> .		
assembly	Mode door motor (Passenger side)	Refer to <u>HAC-17</u> .		
	Rear mode door motor	Refer to <u>HAC-18</u> .		
	Upper ventilator door motor (Driver side)	Refer to HAC-18.		
	Upper ventilator door motor (Passenger side)	Refer to <u>HAC-18</u> .		
Ambient sensor		Ambient sensor measures ambient air temperature. This sensor uses thermistor that decreases electrical resistance as temperature increases.		
AV control unit		AV control unit transmits A/C switch operation signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.		
A/C auto amp.		A/C auto amp. controls air conditioning system by inputting and calculating signals from each sensor and each switch. A/C auto amp. has self-diagnosis function. Diagnosis of air conditioning system can be performed quickly.		
BCM		BCM transmits key ID signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.		
Display		Display indicates operation status of air conditioning system. Display has touch panel function that can be used to control air conditioning system.		
ECM		ECM controls compressor according to status of engine and refrigerant.		
Engine coolant temperature sensor		Engine coolant temperature sensor measures engine coolant temperature This sensor uses thermistor that decreases electrical resistance as tempe ature increases.		
In-vehicle sensor		In-vehicle sensor measures temperature of intake air through aspirator to passenger room. This sensor uses thermistor that decreases electrical resistance as temperature increases.		
IPDM E/R		A/C relay is integrated in IPDM E/R. IPDM E/R operates A/C relay when A/C compressor request signal is received from ECM via CAN communication line.		
Multifunction switch		Multifunction switch integrates A/C controller and AV operation switch. A/C switch operation signal is transmitted from multifunction switch to AV control unit via communication line.		
Refrigerant pressure sensor		Refer to <u>HAC-18</u> .		
Sunload sensor		Sunload sensor measures sunload amount. This sensor is a dual system so that sunload for driver side and passenger side are measured separately. This sensor converts sunload amount to voltage signal by photodiode and transmits to A/C auto amp.		

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR)
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Component

Parts Location



В

Α

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

HAC

Κ

M

VI

Ν

0

Р

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

1.	AV control unit Refer to AV-127, "Component Parts Location".	2.	IPDM E/R Refer to PCS-5, "IPDM E/R : Component Parts Location".	3.	VQ37VHR: Refer to EC-38, "EN-GINE CONTROL SYSTEM: Component Parts Location".
					VK56VD: Refer to <u>EC-990</u> , "EN- GINE CONTROL SYSTEM : Com- ponent Parts Location".
4.	Refrigerant pressure sensor	5.	Ambient sensor	6.	BCM BCS-4, "BODY CONTROL SYS- TEM: Component Parts Location".
7.	Combination meter Refer to MWI-6, "METER SYSTEM: Component Parts Location".	8.	Multifunction switch	9.	Display
10.	Sunload sensor	11.	ECV (Electrical Control Valve)	12.	Magnet clutch
13.	Magnet clutch	14.	ECV (Electrical Control Valve)	15.	In-vehicle sensor
16.	Aspirator	17.	Intake sensor	18.	Air mix door motor (Driver side)
19.	Rear mode door motor	20.	Mode door motor (Driver side)	21.	Upper ventilator door motor
22.	Mode door motor (Passenger side)	23.	Air mix door motor (Passenger side)	24.	Intake door motor
25.	Power transistor	26.	Blower motor	27.	A/C auto amp.
A.	Compressor (VQ37VHR)	B.	Compressor (VK56VD)	C.	Lower instrument panel LH is removed
D.	Left side of heater & cooling unit assembly	E.	Right side of heater & cooling unit assembly	F.	Rear side of blower unit
G.	Instrument lower panel RH is re-				

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR) : Component Description

Cor	mponent parts	Description						
	Blower motor	Refer to <u>HAC-16</u> .						
Blower unit	Intake door motor	Refer to <u>HAC-16</u> .						
	Power transistor	Refer to <u>HAC-16</u> .						
	ECV (Electrical Control Valve)	ECV (electrical control valve) is installed on the compressor and controls it for emitting appropriate amount of refrigerant when necessary.						
Compressor	Magnet clutch	 Magnet clutch is the device that drives the compressor with the signal from IPDM E/R. Compressor is driven by the magnet clutch which is magnetized by electric power supply. 						
	Air mix door motor (Driver side)	Refer to <u>HAC-17</u> .						
	Air mix door motor (Passenger side)	Refer to <u>HAC-17</u> .						
	Aspirator	Refer to <u>HAC-17</u> .						
Heater & cooling unit	Intake sensor	Intake sensor measures evaporator fin temperature. This sensor uses thermistor that decreases electrical resistance as temperature increases.						
assembly	Mode door motor (Driver side)	Refer to <u>HAC-17</u> .						
	Mode door motor (Passenger side)	Refer to <u>HAC-17</u> .						
	Rear mode door motor	Refer to <u>HAC-18</u> .						
	Upper ventilator door motor	Refer to <u>HAC-18</u> .						
Ambient sensor		Ambient sensor measures ambient air temperature. This sensor uses thermistor that decreases electrical resistance as temperature increases.						
AV control unit		AV control unit transmits A/C switch operation signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.						

COMPONENT PARTS

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Component parts	Description
A/C auto amp.	A/C auto amp. controls air conditioning system by inputting and calculating signals from each sensor and each switch. A/C auto amp. has self-diagnosis function. Diagnosis of air conditioning system can be performed quickly.
BCM	BCM transmits key ID signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.
Display	Display indicates operation status of air conditioning system. Display has touch panel function that can be used to control air conditioning system.
ECM	ECM controls compressor according to status of engine and refrigerant.
Engine coolant temperature sensor	Engine coolant temperature sensor measures engine coolant temperature. This sensor uses thermistor that decreases electrical resistance as temperature increases.
In-vehicle sensor	In-vehicle sensor measures temperature of intake air through aspirator to passenger room. This sensor uses thermistor that decreases electrical resistance as temperature increases.
IPDM E/R	A/C relay is integrated in IPDM E/R. IPDM E/R operates A/C relay when A/C compressor request signal is received from ECM via CAN communication line.
Multifunction switch	Multifunction switch integrates A/C controller and AV operation switch. A/C switch operation signal is transmitted from multifunction switch to AV control unit via communication line.
Refrigerant pressure sensor	Refer to <u>HAC-18</u> .
Sunload sensor	Sunload sensor measures sunload amount. This sensor is a dual system so that sunload for driver side and passenger side are measured separately. This sensor converts sunload amount to voltage signal by photodiode and transmits to A/C auto amp.

FOREST AIR SYSTEM

HAC

Н

Α

В

С

D

Е

F

Κ

L

M

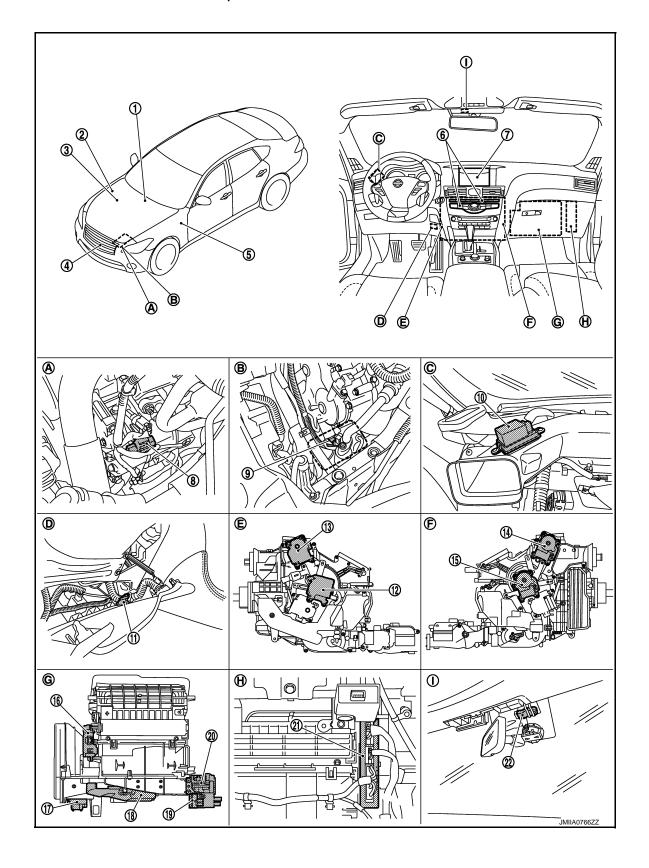
Ν

0

Р

FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000006885440



COMPONENT PARTS

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

1.	AV control unit Refer to AV-127, "Component Parts Location".	2.	IPDM E/R Refer to PCS-5, "IPDM E/R : Component Parts Location".	3.	VQ37VHR: Refer to EC-38, "EN-GINE CONTROL SYSTEM: Component Parts Location". VK56VD: Refer to EC-990, "EN-GINE CONTROL SYSTEM: Component Parts Location".	АВ
4.	Exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor	5.	BCM BCS-4, "BODY CONTROL SYSTEM : Component Parts Location".	6.	Multifunction switch	С
7.	Display	8.	Magnet clutch	9.	Magnet clutch	
10.	Ionizer	11.	Inside odor detecting sensor	12.	Mode door motor (Driver side)	D
13.	Upper ventilator door motor (Driver side)	14.	Upper ventilator door motor (Passenger side)	15.	Mode door motor (Passenger side)	
16.	Intake door motor	17.	Power transistor	18.	Blower motor	Е
19.	Aroma cartridge	20.	Aroma motor	21.	A/C auto amp.	
22.	Humidity sensor					
A.	Compressor (VQ37VHR)	B.	Compressor (VK56VD)	C.	Instrument panel assembly is removed	F
D.	Instrument lower panel LH is removed	E.	Left side of heater & cooling unit assembly	F.	Right side of heater & cooling unit assembly	G
G.	Rear side of blower unit	H.	Instrument lower panel RH is removed	l.	Front camera finisher is removed	

FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Component Description

Compo	nent parts	Description
	Aroma cartridge	Aroma cartridge generates 2 kinds of aromas, leaf scent and fragrant wood, which have proven relaxing effects.
	Aroma motor	Refer to <u>HAC-16</u> .
Blower unit	Blower motor	Refer to <u>HAC-16</u> .
	Intake door motor	Refer to <u>HAC-16</u> .
	Power transistor	Refer to <u>HAC-16</u> .
Compressor	Magnet clutch	 Magnet clutch is the device that drives the compressor with the signal from IPDM E/R. Compressor is driven by the magnet clutch which is magnetized by electric power supply.
	Mode door motor (Driver side)	Refer to <u>HAC-17</u> .
Heater & cooling unit as-	Mode door motor (Passenger side)	Refer to <u>HAC-17</u> .
sembly	Upper ventilator door motor (Driver side)	Refer to <u>HAC-18</u> .
	Upper ventilator door motor (Passenger side)	Refer to <u>HAC-18</u> .
AV control unit		AV control unit transmits A/C switch operation signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.
A/C auto amp.		A/C auto amp. controls Forest Air system by inputting and calculating signals from each sensor and each switch. A/C auto amp. has self-diagnosis function. Diagnosis of Forest Air system can be performed quickly.
BCM		BCM transmits key ID signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.
Display		Display indicates operation status of Forest Air system. Display has touch panel function that can be used to control Forest Air system.
ECM		ECM controls compressor according to status of engine and refrigerant.

HAC-15 Revision: 2013 September 2012 M

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Component parts	Description
Exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor	Exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor measures unpleasant odor outside of passenger room. In addition to previous exhaust gas detection function, unpleasant odor in ambient atmosphere is measured.
Humidity sensor	Humidity sensor measures windshield temperature and passenger room humidity so that fogging on windshield is judged.
Inside odor detecting sensor	Inside odor detecting sensor measures odor of cigarettes, foods, and other objects in passenger room.
lonizer	Ionizer generates an approximately equal proportional amount of positive and negative ions in the air.
IPDM E/R	A/C relay is integrated in IPDM E/R. IPDM E/R operates A/C relay when A/C compressor request signal is received from ECM via CAN communication line.
Multifunction switch (FOREST switch)	FOREST switch is located in multifunction switch. Forest Air system can be operated when FOREST switch is pressed.

BLOWER UNIT

BLOWER UNIT: Aroma Motor

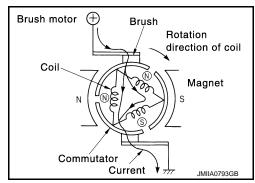
INFOID:0000000006885442

- Aroma motor consists of motor that drives door and PBR (Potentio Balance Register) that detects door position.
- Motor operates aroma door according to control signal from A/C auto amp.
- PBR (Potentio Balance Register) transmits PBR feedback signal to A/C auto amp. according to motor position.
- According to PBR feedback signal, A/C auto amp. monitors that motor is in an appropriate door position.

BLOWER UNIT: Blower Motor

INFOID:0000000006885443

Brush motor, that rotates coil while brush functions as contact points, is adopted for blower motor. Rotation speed changes according to voltage from power transistor.



BLOWER UNIT: Intake Door Motor

INFOID:0000000006885444

- Intake door motor consists of motor that drives door and PBR (Potentio Balance Register) that detects door position.
- Motor operates intake door according to control signal from A/C auto amp.
- PBR (Potentio Balance Register) transmits PBR feedback signal to A/C auto amp. according to motor position
- According to PBR feedback signal, A/C auto amp. monitors that motor is in an appropriate door position.

BLOWER UNIT: Power Transistor

INFOID:0000000006885445

- Power transistor, that uses MOS field effect transistor, is adopted for blower motor speed control.
 NOTE:
 - MOS field effect transistor is a transistor for which the gate portion is composed of a metal electrode on an oxide layer of semiconductor. Field effect transistor is controlled by voltage, while ordinary transistor is controlled by current. Electrode of field effect transistor is called source, drain, or gate, while electrode of ordinary transistor is called emitter, collector, or base.
- Power transistor continuously controls voltage to blower motor (approximately 0 to 16 V), according to gate voltage from A/C auto amp.

• This power transistor does not require a HI relay even when the maximum voltage is applied to blower motor at HI status, because voltage drop is nominal.

HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY

HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY: Air Mix Door Motor (Driver Side)

INFOID:0000000006885446

Α

D

Е

- Air mix door motor (driver side) consists of motor that drives door and PBR (Potentio Balance Register) that detects door position.
- Motor operates air mix door (driver side) according to control signal from A/C auto amp.
- PBR (Potentio Balance Register) transmits PBR feedback signal to A/C auto amp. according to motor position.
- According to PBR feedback signal, A/C auto amp. monitors that motor is in an appropriate door position.

HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY: Air Mix Door Motor (Passenger Side)

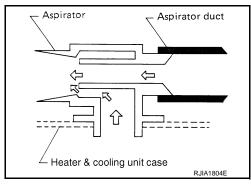
INFOID:0000000006885447

- Air mix door motor (passenger side) consists of motor that drives door and PBR (Potentio Balance Register) that detects door position.
- Motor operates air mix door (passenger side) and rear air mix door according to control signal from A/C auto amp.
- PBR (Potentio Balance Register) transmits PBR feedback signal to A/C auto amp. according to motor position.
- According to PBR feedback signal, A/C auto amp. monitors that motor is in an appropriate door position.

HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Aspirator

INFOID:0000000006885448

The aspirator generates the vacuum by the air blown from the heater & cooling unit and draws the air of the passenger room to the in-vehicle sensor area via the aspirator duct.



HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY: Mode Door Motor (Driver Side) INFOID.0000000008885449

- Mode door motor (driver side) consists of motor that drives door and PBR (Potentio Balance Register) that detects door position.
- Motor operates ventilator door (driver side), foot door (driver side) and defroster door according to control signal from A/C auto amp.
- PBR (Potentio Balance Register) transmits PBR feedback signal to A/C auto amp. according to motor position.
- According to PBR feedback signal, A/C auto amp. monitors that motor is in an appropriate door position.

HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Mode Door Motor (Passenger side)

• Mode door motor (passenger side) consists of motor that drives door and PBR (Potentio Balance Register) that detects door position.

 Motor operates ventilator door (passenger side) and foot door (passenger side) according to control signal from A/C auto amp.

PBR (Potentio Balance Register) transmits PBR feedback signal to A/C auto amp. according to motor position.

According to PBR feedback signal, A/C auto amp. monitors that motor is in an appropriate door position.

HAC

Н

K

M

Ν

0

Р

Р

2012 M

HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY: Rear Mode Door Motor

- Rear mode door motor consists of motor that drives door and PBR (Potentio Balance Register) that detects door position.
- Motor operates rear mode door according to control signal from A/C auto amp.
- PBR (Potentio Balance Register) transmits PBR feedback signal to A/C auto amp. according to motor position
- According to PBR feedback signal, A/C auto amp. monitors that motor is in an appropriate door position.

HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY: Upper Ventilator Door Motor

NFOID:0000000000688545

INFOID:0000000006885451

- Upper ventilator door motor consists of motor that drives door and PBR (Potentio Balance Register) that detects door position.
- Motor operates upper ventilator door according to control signal from A/C auto amp.
- PBR (Potentio Balance Register) transmits PBR feedback signal to A/C auto amp. according to motor position.
- According to PBR feedback signal, A/C auto amp. monitors that motor is in an appropriate door position.

HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Upper Ventilator Door Motor (Driver Side)

INFOID:0000000006885453

- Upper ventilator door motor (driver side) consists of motor that drives door and PBR (Potentio Balance Register) that detects door position.
- Motor operates upper ventilator door (driver side) according to control signal from A/C auto amp.
- PBR (Potentio Balance Register) transmits PBR feedback signal to A/C auto amp. according to motor position.
- According to PBR feedback signal, A/C auto amp. monitors that motor is in an appropriate door position.

HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Upper Ventilator Door Motor (Passenger Side)

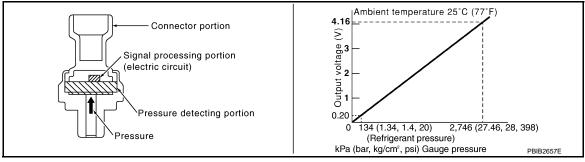
- Upper ventilator door motor (passenger side) consists of motor that drives door and PBR (Potentio Balance Register) that detects door position.
- Motor operates upper ventilator door (passenger side) according to control signal from A/C auto amp.
- PBR (Potentio Balance Register) transmits PBR feedback signal to A/C auto amp. according to motor position.
- According to PBR feedback signal, A/C auto amp. monitors that motor is in an appropriate door position.

Refrigerant Pressure Sensor

INFOID:0000000006885455

Description

Refrigerant pressure sensor is installed to upper portion of liquid tank. The refrigerant pressure sensor converts high-pressure side refrigerant pressure into voltage and outputs it to ECM. ECM operates cooling system protection and idle speed control according to voltage value that is input.



Structure and operation

The refrigerant pressure sensor is a capacitance type sensor. It consists of a pressure detection area and a signal processing area. The pressure detection area, which is a variable capacity condenser, changes internal static capacitance according to pressure force. The signal processing area detects the static capacitance of the pressure detection area, converts the static capacitance into a voltage value, and transmits the voltage value to ECM.

Α

В

D

Н

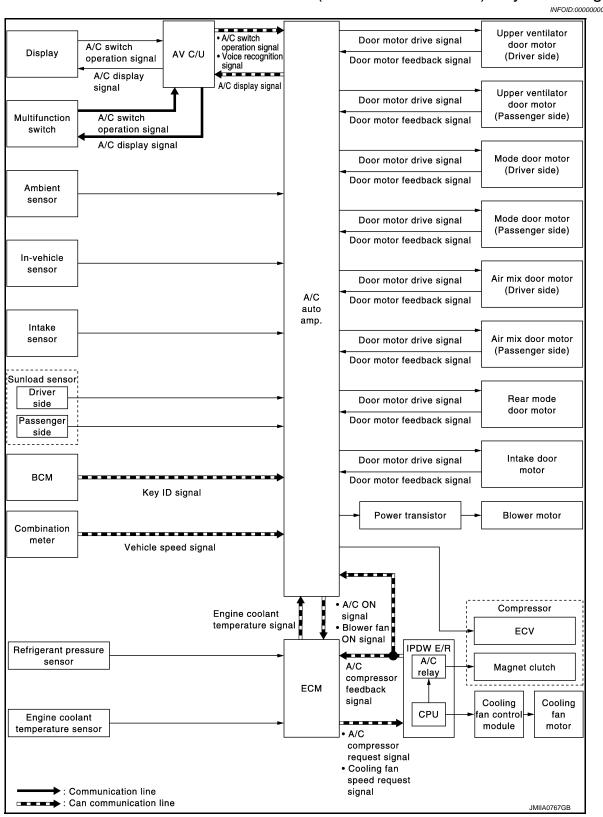
HAC

Ν

SYSTEM

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR)

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): System Diagram



AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): System Descrip-

tion INFOID:000000006885457

 Automatic air conditioning system is controlled by each function of A/C auto amp., ECM, IPDM E/R and BCM

Control by A/C auto amp.

- HAC-20, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Air Flow Control"
- HAC-21, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Air Inlet Control"
- HAC-21, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Air Inlet Control"
- HAC-22, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR) : Air Outlet Control"
- HAC-22, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Compressor Control"
- HAC-22, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Door Control"
- HAC-25, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Temperature Control"
- HAC-25, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Intelligent Key Interlock Function"
- Correction for input value of each sensor

Ambient sensor (setting temperature correction)

 A/C auto amp. controls passenger room temperature so that the optimum level always matches the temperature level that passenger may feel. Correction is applied to the target temperature that is set using temperature control dial, according to ambient temperature detected by ambient sensor.

In-vehicle sensor (setting temperature correction)

 Passenger room temperature from in-vehicle sensor is corrected for each air conditioning control (driver side and passenger side)

Intake sensor (intake temperature correction)

A/C auto amp. performs correction to change recognition intake temperature of A/C auto amp. more quickly
when difference is larger between recognition intake temperature and intake temperature from intake temperature sensor. The correction is performed to change recognition intake temperature more slowly when
difference is smaller.

Sunload sensor (sunload amount correction)

- Sunload amount from sunload sensor is corrected for each air conditioning control (driver side and passenger side).
- A/C auto amp. performs correction to change recognition sunload amount of A/C auto amp. slowly when sunload amount changes excessively, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel.

Control by ECM

- Cooling fan control
 - Refer to <u>EC-64</u>, "COOLING FAN CONTROL: System Description" (VQ37VHR) or <u>EC-1017</u>, "COOLING FAN CONTROL: System Description" (VK56VD).
- Air conditioning cut control
 - Refer to <u>EC-62</u>, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL: System Description" (VQ37VHR) or <u>EC-1023</u>, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL: System Description" (VK56VD).

Control by IPDM E/R

- Relay control
 - Refer to PCS-6, "RELAY CONTROL SYSTEM: System Description".
- Cooling fan control
 - Refer to PCS-9, "POWER CONTROL SYSTEM: System Description".

Control by BCM

- Intelligent key interlock function.
 - Refer to DLK-15, "INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM: System Description".
- Various operations of air conditioning system are transmitted from multifunction switch and display to AV
 control unit via communication line (except display) and from AV control unit to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication. A/C auto amp. sends each indication information to AV control unit via CAN communication. AV
 control unit displays each type of indication information that is received.

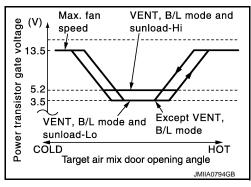
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Air Flow Control

INFOID:0000000006885458

- A/C auto amp. changes gate voltage to power transistor and controls air flow in 31 stages based on target air flow. When air flow is to be increased, gate voltage to power transistor increases gradually for preventing excessive large amount of air flow.
- In addition to manual control and automatic control, air flow control is consist of low coolant temperature starting control, fan speed control at door motor operation and fan speed control at voice recognition.

AUTOMATIC AIR FLOW CONTROL

- A/C auto amp. decides target air flow depending on target air mix door opening angle.
- A/C auto amp. changes voltage to power transistor gate and controls air flow in 31 stages, so that target air flow is achieved.
- When air outlet is VENT or B/L, the minimum air flow is changed depending on sunload.



LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE STARTING CONTROL

A/C auto amp. does not operate bower motor when engine coolant temperature is approximately 37°C (99°F) or less, for preventing a cold discharged air flow. After this, gate voltage applied to power transistor gradually, and blower motor operates.

FAN SPEED CONTROL AT DOOR MOTOR OPERATION

When mode door motor is activated while air flow is more than the specified value, A/C auto amp. reduces temporarily fan speed so that mode door moves smoothly.

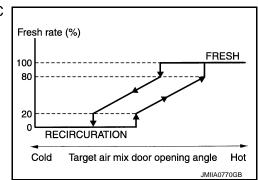
FAN SPEED CONTROL AT VOICE RECOGNITION

When the voice control (voice command) switch is operated during air flow automatic control, A/C auto amp. decreases the air flow of the blower motor once and controls the air flow so as not to disturb the voice recognition function. This control continues while voice recognition function is operating.

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Air Inlet Control

INFOID:0000000006885459

Intake door automatic control selects FRE, 20 – 80% FRE, or REC depending on a target air mix door opening angle.



HAC

Н

В

D

F

L

K

M

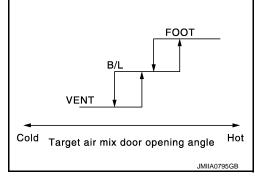
Ν

D

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Air Outlet Control

INFOID:0000000006885460

While air outlet is in automatic control, A/C auto amp. selects the mode door position depending on a target air mix door angle.



AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Compressor Control

DESCRIPTION

- When the compressor activation condition is satisfied while blower motor is activated, A/C auto amp. transmits A/C ON signal and blower fan ON signal to ECM via CAN communication.
- ECM judges that the compressor can be activated depending on each sensors state (refrigerant pressure sensor signal, throttle position sensor signal, and others). And transmits air conditioner relay control signal to IPDM E/R via CAN communication.
- IPDM E/R turns air conditioner relay ON and activates the compressor depending on request from ECM.

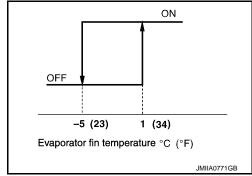
COMPRESSOR PROTECTION CONTROL AT PRESSURE MALFUNCTION

When high-pressure side value that is detected by refrigerant pressure sensor is as per the following state, ECM requests IPDM E/R to turn air conditioner relay OFF and stops the compressor.

- 3.12 MPa (31.20 bar, 31.8 kg/cm², 452 psi) or more (When the engine speed is less than 1,500 rpm)
- 2.74 MPa (27.40 bar, 27.9 kg/cm², 397 psi) or more (When the engine speed is 1,500 rpm or more)
- 0.12 MPa (1.20 bar, 1.2 kg/cm², 17 psi) or less

LOW TEMPERATURE PROTECTION CONTROL

- When intake sensor detects that evaporator fin temperature is 5°C (23°F) or less, A/C auto amp. requests ECM to turn compressor OFF, and stops the compressor.
- When the evaporator fin temperature returns to 1°C (34°F) or more, the compressor is activated.



OPERATING RATE CONTROL

When set temperature is other than fully cold or air outlet is "VENT", "B/L" or "FOOT" A/C auto amp. controls the compressor activation depending on ambient temperature.

AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL

When the engine is running in excessively high load condition, ECM requests IPDM E/R to turn air conditioner relay OFF, and stops the compressor. Refer to EC-62, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL: System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1023, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL: System Description" (VK56VD) for details.

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Door Control

INFOID:0000000006885462

DOOR MOTOR CONTROL

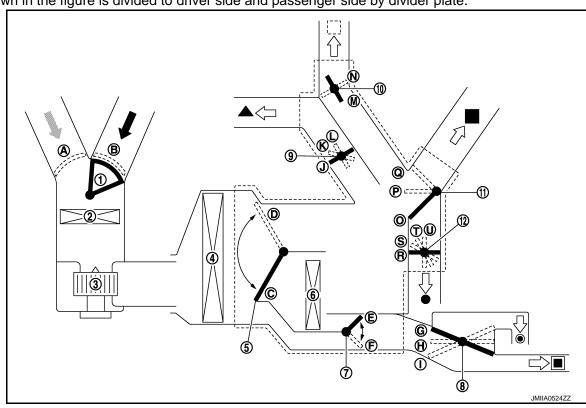
• The A/C auto amp. receives data from each sensor.

When control signal from A/C auto amp. is received, each door motor of intake, air mix (driver side and passenger side), mode (driver side and passenger side), upper ventilator (driver side and passenger side) and rear mode operates door to the optimum position based on PBR (Potentio Balance Resistor) door position detection signal.

SWITCHES AND THEIR CONTROL FUNCTIONS

NOTE:

For LH/RH independent temperature and air outlet adjustment function, construction indicated by broken line as shown in the figure is divided to driver side and passenger side by divider plate.



- 1. Intake door
- Evaporator
- 7. Rear air mix door
- 10 Upper ventilator door (driver side / passenger side)
- Fresh air
- [] Upper ventilator
- Rear foot

- 2. In-cabin microfilter
- Air mix door (driver side / passenger side)
- 8. Rear mode door
- 11 Ventilator door (driver side / passenger side)
- Recirculation air
- Ventilator
- Rear ventilator

- 3. Blower motor
- 6. Heater core
- 9. Defroster door
- 12 Foot door (driver side / passenger side)
- ▲ Defroster
- Foot

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

HAC

K

L

M

Ν

Р

									Door	positio	n				
Switch position					verillator door	100F		Defroster door	Rear mode door	117	Upper veninator door	Intake door	yoo yim yi V		Rear air mix door
			Driver side	Passenger side	Driver side	Passenger side	Defro	Rearr	Driver side	Passenger side	Inta	Driver side	Passenger side	Rear ai	
AUTO switch	ON		-			AL	JTO			-			AL	JTO	
		VENT	*;		0		R	J	G			_	_		
MODE switch (Driver	DUAL: OFF	B/L	;}		Р		Т	J	Н			-	_		
side)	DUAL: OFF	FOOT	έ.		Q	1	U	K	I			-			
		D/F			Q		Т	L	I			-	_		
	DUAL: ON	VENT	ij	0	_	R	_	J				_			
MODE switch (Driver		B/L	3	Р	_	Т	_	J				_			
side)		FOOT	ŗ	Q	_	U	_	K		_					
		D/F	₩;		Q		Т	L				_			
	DUAL: ON	VENT	*		0	_	R	_	G	_					
MODE switch (Passenger side)		B/L	33		Р		Т	_	Н	_					
seriger side)		FOOT	ŕ		Q	_	U	_	ı	_					
DEE . M.I	ON		-		Q		R	L	I	_					
DEF switch	OFF	(4)	1					II	-	_					
Upper Vent		ON				-	_				М		-	_	
оррег чепт		OFF				_	_				N		-	_	
Intake switch*	FRE	6					-	_				В		_	
make switch	REC	Ŋ					-	_				Α		_	
		18°C	(60°F)	-	_		S			_			1	С	Е
Temperature control switch (Driver side)	DUAL: OFF		– 31.5°C – 89°F)					_						AUTO)
omion (Bilvoi oldo)		•	(90°F)											D	F
			(60°F)	-	_	S				_			С	_	
Temperature control switch (Driver side)		18.5°C - (61°F -							AL			AU TO	_	_	
	DUAL: ON	32°C	(90°F)					_					D	-	_
Townserform	DUAL. UN	18°C	(60°F)				S			<u>-</u>				С	Е
Temperature control switch (Passenger side)			– 31.5°C – 89°F)						_					AL	JTO
		32°C	(90°F)						_					D	F
OFF switch		OFF			Q		U	K	I		· <u> </u>	-		· <u> </u>	

^{*:} Inlet status is displayed by indicator when activating automatic control.

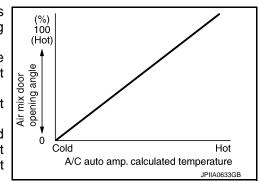
AIR DISTRIBUTION

-				Discharge a	ir flow									
	lode Condition					Air outlet / distribution								
Mode						VE	NT		FC					
position		C	oridition		Fr	ont	Upper	Rear	Front	D	DEF			
				Center	Side	Opper	Real	TIOIIL	Rear					
			Temperature control switch (driver side)	18°C (60°F)	34.5%	34.5%	10.0%	13.0%	8.0%	_	_			
~;		Upper		Other than 18°C (60°F)*1	38.0%	38.0%	11.0%	13.0%	_	_				
*	DUAL: OFF	Vent: ON	-	_	24.0%	24.0%	10.0%	12.0%	19.0%	11.0%	_			
نہ	Rear venti- lator: Close		-	_	_	14.0%	14.0%	7.0%	24.0%	22.0%	19.0%			
M?	iator. Ologo		-	_	_	11.0%	12.0%	5.0%	20.0%	22.0%	30.0%			
® ;			_		_	11.0%	_	_	_	_	89.0%			
*2			_	_	9.0%	_	7.0%	_	20.0%	64.0%				

- *1: Air blow is also supplied to front foot until passenger room temperature stabilizes when temperature setting is other than 18°C (60°F). At that time, air blowing is the same as 18°C (60°F) setting.
- *2: During automatic defogging control. Refer to <u>HAC-37</u>, <u>"FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Automatic Defogging Control"</u>.

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Temperature Control

- When ignition switch is in the ON position, A/C auto amp. always automatically controls temperature regardless of air conditioning operational state.
- A/C auto amp. calculates the target air mix door opening angle depending on set temperature, in-vehicle temperature, ambient temperature and sunload.
- Air mix door is controlled depending on the comparison of current air mix door opening angle and target air mix door opening angle.
- Regardless of in-vehicle temperature, ambient temperature and sunload, air mix door is fixed at the fully cold position when set temperature is 18.0°C (60°F), and at the fully hot position when set temperature is 32.0°C (90°F).



AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Intelligent Key Interlock Function

DESCRIPTION

 Setting value of air conditioning system when ignition switch is previously OFF can be memorized for each Intelligent Key. Air conditioning system is automatically operated by the setting value.
 NOTE:

Setting value can be memorized for up to 3 Intelligent Keys.

Interlock items are as per the following table.

Operation	Conditions						
	AUTO switch (ON / OFF)						
	Setting temperature (Setting value)						
Multifunction switch	Air flow (Setting value)						
	Air inlet (FRE / REC)						
	Air outlet (VENT / B/L / FOOT / D/F / DEF)						

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Operation	Conditions
	"A/C" (ON / OFF)
"Climate" menu screen	"DUAL" (ON / OFF)
	"Upper Vent" (ON / OFF)

Operation Description

Memory

- 1. Unlock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 2. BCM transmits Key ID signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.
- 3. When ignition switch turns OFF, A/C auto amp. memorizes setting information (setting temperature, air inlet status, and others) of air conditioning system to memory for each Key ID.

Readout

- 1. Unlock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 2. BCM transmits Key ID signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.
- When ignition switch turns ON, A/C auto amp. operates automatically air conditioning system according to setting information of Key ID that is received.

When Intelligent Key interlock function operates, "Connection with the key has been done." is displayed.

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Fail-safe

INFOID:0000000006885465

FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

When a communication malfunction between A/C auto amp. and AV control unit and multifunction switch continued for approximately 30 seconds or more, control the air conditioning under the following conditions.

Compressor : ON
Air outlet : AUTO

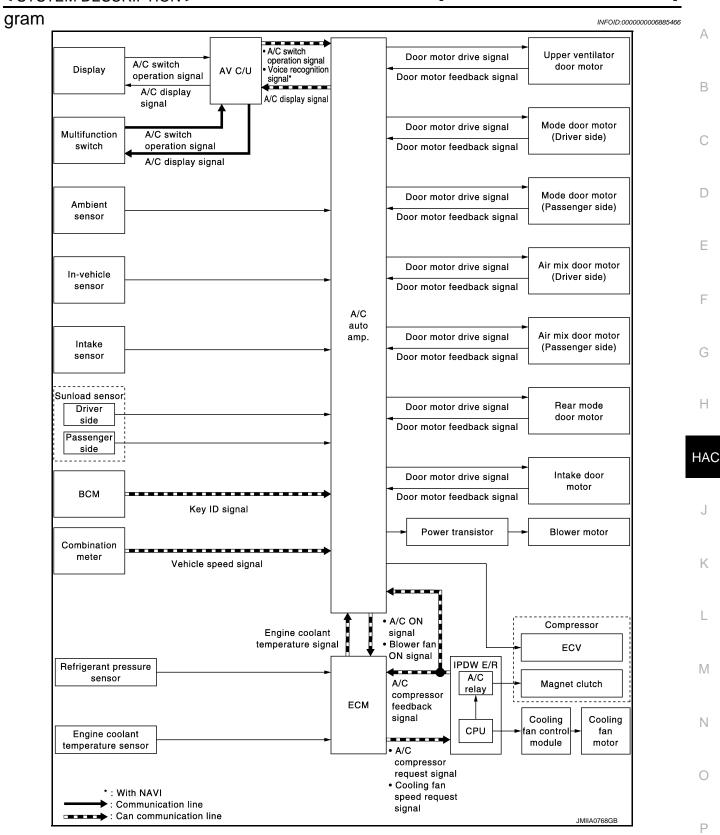
Air inlet : FRE (Fresh air intake)

Fan speed : AUTO

Set temperature : Setting before communication malfunction

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR)

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): System Dia-



AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): System Description

 Automatic air conditioning system is controlled by each function of A/C auto amp., ECM, IPDM E/R and BCM.

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Control by A/C auto amp.

- HAC-28, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Air Flow Control"
- HAC-29, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Air Inlet Control"
- HAC-29, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Air Inlet Control"
- HAC-29, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Air Outlet Control"
- HAC-30, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Compressor Control"
- HAC-30, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Door Control"
- HAC-33, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Temperature Control"
- HAC-38, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Intelligent Key Interlock Function"
- Correction for input value of each sensor

Ambient sensor (setting temperature correction)

A/C auto amp. controls passenger room temperature so that the optimum level always matches the temperature level that passenger may feel. Correction is applied to the target temperature that is set using temperature control dial, according to ambient temperature detected by ambient sensor.

In-vehicle sensor (setting temperature correction)

 Passenger room temperature from in-vehicle sensor is corrected for each air conditioning control (driver side and passenger side)

Intake sensor (intake temperature correction)

A/C auto amp. performs correction to change recognition intake temperature of A/C auto amp. more quickly
when difference is larger between recognition intake temperature and intake temperature from intake temperature sensor. The correction is performed to change recognition intake temperature more slowly when
difference is smaller.

Sunload sensor (sunload amount correction)

- Sunload amount from sunload sensor is corrected for each air conditioning control (driver side and passenger side).
- A/C auto amp. performs correction to change recognition sunload amount of A/C auto amp. slowly when sunload amount changes excessively, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel.

Control by ECM

- Cooling fan control

Refer to <u>EC-64</u>, "COOLING FAN CONTROL: System Description" (VQ37VHR) or <u>EC-1017</u>, "COOLING FAN CONTROL: System Description" (VK56VD).

- Air conditioning cut control

Refer to <u>EC-62</u>, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL: System Description" (VQ37VHR) or <u>EC-1023</u>, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL: System Diagram" (VK56VD).

Control by IPDM E/R

Relay control

Refer to PCS-6, "RELAY CONTROL SYSTEM: System Description".

Cooling fan control

Refer to PCS-9, "POWER CONTROL SYSTEM: System Description".

Control by BCM

Intelligent key interlock function.

Refer to DLK-15, "INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM: System Description".

Various operations of air conditioning system are transmitted from multifunction switch and display to AV
control unit via communication line (except display) and from AV control unit to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication. A/C auto amp. sends each indication information to AV control unit via CAN communication. AV
control unit displays each type of indication information that is received.

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Air Flow Control

DESCRIPTION

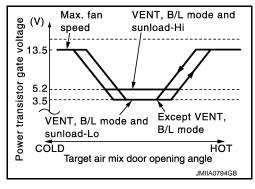
 A/C auto amp. changes gate voltage to power transistor and controls air flow in 31 stages based on target air flow. When air flow is to be increased, gate voltage to power transistor increases gradually for preventing excessive large amount of air flow. • In addition to manual control and automatic control, air flow control is consist of low coolant temperature starting control, fan speed control at door motor operation and fan speed control at voice recognition (with navi).

AUTOMATIC AIR FLOW CONTROL

• A/C auto amp. decides target air flow depending on target air mix door opening angle.

 A/C auto amp. changes voltage to power transistor gate and controls air flow in 31 stages, so that target air flow is achieved.

• When air outlet is VENT or B/L, the minimum air flow is changed depending on sunload.



LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE STARTING CONTROL

A/C auto amp. does not operate bower motor when engine coolant temperature is approximately 37°C (99°F) or less, for preventing a cold discharged air flow. After this, gate voltage applied to power transistor gradually, and blower motor operates.

FAN SPEED CONTROL AT DOOR MOTOR OPERATION

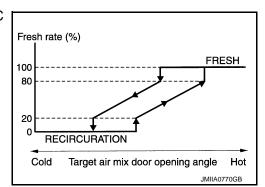
When mode door motor is activated while air flow is more than the specified value, A/C auto amp. reduces temporarily fan speed so that mode door moves smoothly.

FAN SPEED CONTROL AT VOICE RECOGNITION (WITH NAVI)

When the voice control (voice command) switch is operated during air flow automatic control, A/C auto amp. decreases the air flow of the blower motor once and controls the air flow so as not to disturb the voice recognition function. This control continues while voice recognition function is operating.

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Air Inlet Control

Intake door automatic control selects FRE, 20 – 80% FRE, or REC depending on a target air mix door opening angle.



AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Air Outlet

HAC

Н

В

D

J

K

L

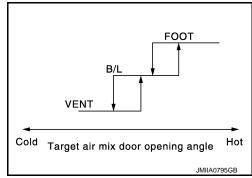
M

N

Р

Control (INFOID:000000006885470

While air outlet is in automatic control, A/C auto amp. selects the mode door position depending on a target air mix door angle.



AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Compressor Control

DESCRIPTION

- When the compressor activation condition is satisfied while blower motor is activated, A/C auto amp. transmits A/C ON signal and blower fan ON signal to ECM via CAN communication.
- ECM judges that the compressor can be activated depending on each sensors state (refrigerant pressure sensor signal, throttle position sensor signal, and others). And transmits air conditioner relay control signal to IPDM E/R via CAN communication.
- IPDM E/R turns air conditioner relay ON and activates the compressor depending on request from ECM.

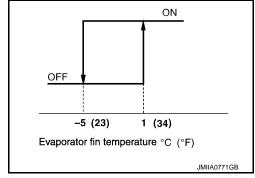
COMPRESSOR PROTECTION CONTROL AT PRESSURE MALFUNCTION

When high-pressure side value that is detected by refrigerant pressure sensor is as per the following state, ECM requests IPDM E/R to turn air conditioner relay OFF and stops the compressor.

- 3.12 MPa (31.20 bar, 31.8 kg/cm², 452 psi) or more (When the engine speed is less than 1,500 rpm)
- 2.74 MPa (27.40 bar, 27.9 kg/cm², 397 psi) or more (When the engine speed is 1,500 rpm or more)
- 0.12 MPa (1.20 bar, 1.2 kg/cm², 17 psi) or less

LOW TEMPERATURE PROTECTION CONTROL

- When intake sensor detects that evaporator fin temperature is 5°C (23°F) or less, A/C auto amp. requests ECM to turn compressor OFF, and stops the compressor.
- When the evaporator fin temperature returns to 1°C (34°F) or more, the compressor is activated.



OPERATING RATE CONTROL

When set temperature is other than fully cold or air outlet is "VENT", "B/L" or "FOOT" A/C auto amp. controls the compressor activation depending on ambient temperature.

AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL

When the engine is running in excessively high load condition, ECM requests IPDM E/R to turn air conditioner relay OFF, and stops the compressor. Refer to EC-62, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL: System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1023, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL: System Description" (VK56VD) for details.

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Door Control

INFOID:0000000006885472

DOOR MOTOR CONTROL

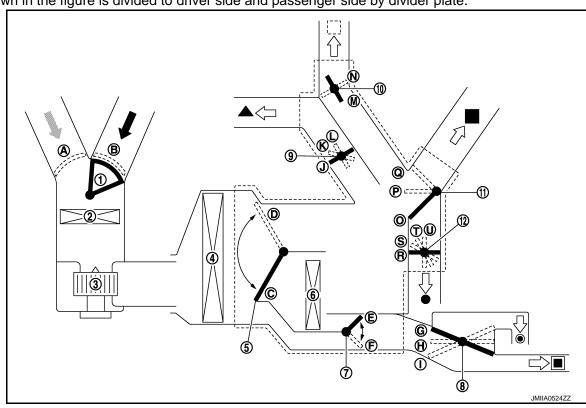
• The A/C auto amp. receives data from each sensor.

When control signal from A/C auto amp. is received, each door motor of intake, air mix (driver side and passenger side), mode (driver side and passenger side), upper ventilator (driver side and passenger side) and rear mode operates door to the optimum position based on PBR (Potentio Balance Resistor) door position detection signal.

SWITCHES AND THEIR CONTROL FUNCTIONS

NOTE:

For LH/RH independent temperature and air outlet adjustment function, construction indicated by broken line as shown in the figure is divided to driver side and passenger side by divider plate.



- 1. Intake door
- Evaporator
- 7. Rear air mix door
- 10 Upper ventilator door
- Fresh air
- [] Upper ventilator
- Rear foot

- 2. In-cabin microfilter
- Air mix door (driver side / passenger side)
- 8. Rear mode door
- 11 Ventilator door (driver side / passenger side)
- Recirculation air
- Ventilator
- Rear ventilator

- 3. Blower motor
- 6. Heater core
- 9. Defroster door
- 12 Foot door (driver side / passenger side)
- ▲ Defroster
- Foot

HAC

Н

Α

В

C

D

Е

F

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

2012 M

								D	oor pos	ition				
				,	<u> </u>				Jui hus					
Switch position			Ventilator door			er door	er door de door		door	Air mix door		mix door		
		Driver side	Passenger side	Driver side	Passenger side	Defrost	Defroster door Rear mode door		Intake door	Driver side	Passenger side	Rear air mix door		
AUTO switch	ON		-			Al	JTO			_		AU	ТО	
		VENT	٠;		0		R	J	G			_		
MODE switch	DUAL:	B/L	∜		P		Т	J	Н			_		
(Driver side)	OFF	FOOT	ن		Q		U	K	I			_		
		D/F	W.		Q		Т	L	I			_		
		VENT	*;	0	_	R	_	J				_		
MODE switch	DUAL:	B/L	∜	Р	_	Т	_	J		_				
(Driver side)	ON	FOOT	Ų,	Q	_	U	_	K				_		
		D/F			Q		Т	L				_		
		VENT	~;	_	0	_	R	_	G	_				
MODE switch (Passenger side)	DUAL: ON	B/L	∜	_	Р	_	Т	_	Н			_		
(1 adderiger side)	OI	FOOT	Ų,	_	Q	_	U	_	ı			_		
DEE avritab	ON				Q		R	L	1			_		
DEF switch	OFF	(#)							_					
Upper Vent		ON					_			М		_	-	
оррог тоги		OFF					_			N		_	_	
FRE switch*	ON	9					_				В		_	
REC switch*	ON	٩					_				Α		_	
Temperature		18°C (-	_		S		-			C		Е
control switch (Driver side)	DUAL: OFF	18.5°C - (61°F -					-						AUTO	
,		32°C (-	_)	F
Temperature		18°C (-	<u> </u>	S			_			С	-	
control switch (Driver side)		18.5°C - (61°F -					-	_				AUTO	-	_
	DUAL:	32°C (•				-	_				D	-	_
Temperature	ON	18°C (-		_		S			_			С	Е
control switch (Passenger side)		18.5°C - (61°F -						_					AL	JTO
		32°C (90°F)							1			D	F
OFF switch		OFF			Q		U	K	I	_		_	_	

^{*:} Inlet status is displayed by indicator when activating automatic control.

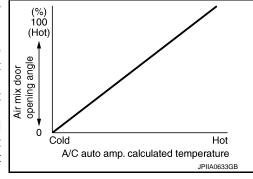
AIR DISTRIBUTION

				Discharge a	ir flow									
					Air outlet / distribution									
Mode	Mode					VE	NT		FC					
position	Condition Condition				Fr	ont	Unner	Rear	Front	Rear	DEF			
						Side	Upper	real						
			Temperature control switch (driver side)	18°C (60°F)	34.5%	34.5%	10.0%	13.0%	8.0%		_			
~;		Upper						Other than 18°C (60°F)*	38.0%	38.0%	11.0%	13.0%	_	_
*	DUAL: OFFRear venti-	Vent: ON	_	_	24.0%	24.0%	10.0%	12.0%	19.0%	11.0%	_			
·,	lator: Close		_		_	14.0%	14.0%	7.0%	24.0%	22.0%	19.0%			
m			-	_	_	11.0%	12.0%	5.0%	20.0%	22.0%	30.0%			
GRD.			_	_	11.0%	_	_	_	_	89.0%				

^{*:} Air blow is also supplied to front foot until passenger room temperature stabilizes when temperature setting is other than 18°C (60°F). At that time, air blowing is the same as 18°C (60°F) setting.

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Temperature Control

- When ignition switch is in the ON position, A/C auto amp. always automatically controls temperature regardless of air conditioning operational state.
- A/C auto amp. calculates the target air mix door opening angle depending on set temperature, in-vehicle temperature, ambient temperature and sunload.
- Air mix door is controlled depending on the comparison of current air mix door opening angle and target air mix door opening angle.
- Regardless of in-vehicle temperature, ambient temperature and sunload, air mix door is fixed at the fully cold position when set temperature is 18.0°C (60°F), and at the fully hot position when set temperature is 32.0°C (90°F).



AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Intelligent Key Interlock Function

DESCRIPTION

• Setting value of air conditioning system when ignition switch is previously OFF can be memorized for each Intelligent Key. Air conditioning system is automatically operated by the setting value.

Setting value can be memorized for up to 3 Intelligent Keys.

Interlock items are as per the following table.

Operation	Conditions
	AUTO switch (ON / OFF)
	Setting temperature (Setting value)
Multifunction switch	Air flow (Setting value)
	Air inlet (FRE / REC)
	Air outlet (VENT / B/L / FOOT / D/F / DEF)
	"A/C" (ON / OFF)
"Climate" menu screen	"DUAL" (ON / OFF)
	"Upper Vent" (ON / OFF)

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

J

M

Ν

0

Ρ

Operation Description

Memory

- 1. Unlock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 2. BCM transmits Key ID signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.
- When ignition switch turns OFF, A/C auto amp. memorizes setting information (setting temperature, air inlet status, and others) of air conditioning system to memory for each Key ID.

Readout

- 1. Unlock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 2. BCM transmits Key ID signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.
- When ignition switch turns ON, A/C auto amp. operates automatically air conditioning system according to setting information of Key ID that is received.
 NOTE:

When Intelligent Key interlock function operates, "Connection with the key has been done." is displayed.

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Fail-safe

NFOID:0000000000688547

FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

When a communication malfunction between A/C auto amp. and AV control unit and multifunction switch continued for approximately 30 seconds or more, control the air conditioning under the following conditions.

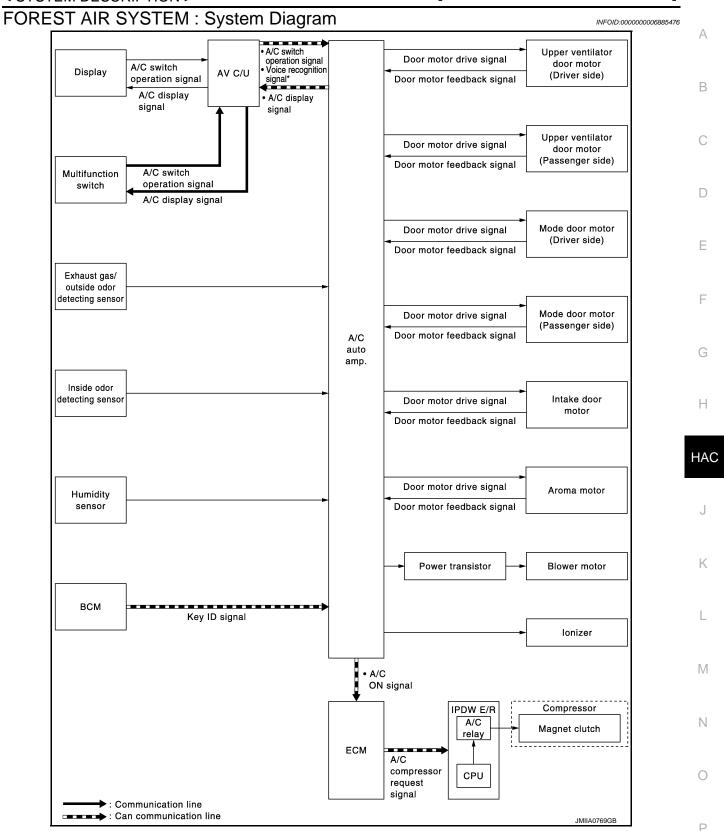
Compressor : ON
Air outlet : AUTO

Air inlet : FRE (Fresh air intake)

Fan speed : AUTO

Set temperature : Setting before communication malfunction

FOREST AIR SYSTEM



FOREST AIR SYSTEM: System Description

INFOID:0000000006885477

Forest Air system controls passenger room air. It maintains the cleanliness of the passenger room air using
a in-cabin microfilter and a combination of each of the following functions. Passenger room air is also controlled for dehumidification, air flow, fragrance, and others, for providing comfortable space in the passenger
room.

NOTE:

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- Plasmacluster[™] ion technology developed by Sharp Corporation is installed in this item.
- Plasmacluster[™] is a trademark of Sharp Corporation.
- HAC-36, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Air Flow Control (Inside Odor Detecting Mechanism)"
- HAC-36, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Aroma Diffuser Control"
- HAC-37, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Automatic Defogging Control"
- HAC-37, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Automatic Intake Control (Exhaust Gas / Outside Odor Detecting Mechanism)"
- HAC-37, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Breezy Air Control"
- HAC-38, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Plasmacluster Control"
- Setting of Forest Air system can be memorized for each Intelligent Key. Refer to <u>HAC-38</u>, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Intelligent Key Interlock Function".
- "Forest Air setting" menu is displayed on screen that can operate and adjust Forest Air system [aroma diffuser control, automatic defogging control, automatic intake control (exhaust gas / outside odor detecting mechanism) and breezy air].
- "Forest Air Info" menu is displayed on screen that can be used to check operation status of Forest Air system visually.
- Various operations of Forest Air system are transmitted from multifunction switch and display to AV control
 unit via communication line (except display) and from AV control unit to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication. A/C auto amp. sends each indication information to AV control unit via CAN communication. AV control
 unit displays each indication information that is received.

FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Air Flow Control (Inside Odor Detecting Mechanism)

INFOID:0000000006885478

DESCRIPTION

Inside odor detecting sensor detects passenger room odor (odor of cigarettes, foods, and other objects) in air flow through aspirator. Odor, when it is detected, is removed quickly by slightly increasing air flow and by facilitating supply amount of PlasmaclusterTM ions to passenger room and collection effect of in-cabin microfilter.

OPERATION DESCRIPTION

- Air flow control (inside odor detecting mechanism) operates when odor in passenger room is detected while FOREST switch is ON.
- Control status is displayed on "Forest Air Info" screen. Refer to <u>HAC-45</u>, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Switch Name and Function".

NOTE:

- ON/OFF of air flow control (inside odor detecting mechanism) can be changed using "BLOWER MOTOR SETTING" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode of CONSULT. Refer to <u>HAC-82</u>, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Air Flow <u>Control (Inside Odor Detecting Mechanism) Setting"</u>.
- Air flow control (inside odor detecting mechanism) does not operate when ambient temperature is -2°C (28°F) or less.

FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Aroma Diffuser Control

INFOID:0000000006885479

DESCRIPTION

2 kinds of aromas, leaf scent and fragrant wood, which have proven relaxing effects, are supplied alternately and intermittently to passenger room by outlet air flow of air conditioning system.

OPERATION DESCRIPTION

- Aroma diffuser control operates automatically when FOREST switch is ON and passenger room temperature is in stable status.
- For initial 15 minutes of operation, intermittent operation operates for aroma diffusing. For next 45 minutes, operation stops, preventing effect reduction caused by habituation of sense of smell. The 2 aromas switch alternately every 1 hour.
- Control status is displayed on "Forest Air Info" screen. Refer to HAC-45, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Switch Name and Function".

NOTE:

- ON/OFF of aroma diffuser control can be changed by "Aroma" in "Forest Air Setting" menu. Refer to <u>HAC-48</u>, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Menu Displayed by Pressing Each Switch".
- Details of aroma diffuser control can be changed using "AROMA SETTING" and "AROMA DIFFUSER SET-TING" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode of CONSULT. Refer to HAC-81, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Aroma Fragrance Type Setting".

• Aroma diffuser control does not operate when ambient temperature is -2°C (28°F) or less.

FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Automatic Defogging Control

INFOID:0000000006885480

Α

D

Е

DESCRIPTION

- A/C auto amp. detects fogging on windshield and front side window by calculating dew point temperature from glass temperature, passenger room temperature, and passenger room humidity that are detected by humidity sensor located on upper windshield.
- Fogging prevention mode (fresh air intake, compressor ON, and mode position DEF) automatically operates when fogging is detected.
- Previously, dehumidification control continuously operates for preventing fogging. Now, dehumidification control operates only when it is necessary. Excessive dehumidification in passenger room is prevented.

OPERATION DESCRIPTION

- This control operates when fogging is detected while AUTO switch is ON.
- Control status is displayed on "Forest Air Info" screen. Refer to HAC-45, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Switch Name and Function".

NOTE

- ON/OFF and ON/OFF timing of automatic defogging control can be changed by "Auto Defogging Sensitivity" in "Forest Air Setting" menu. Refer to <u>HAC-48</u>, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Menu Displayed by Pressing Each Switch".
- Automatic defogging control does not operate when ambient temperature is -2°C (28°F) or less.

FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Automatic Intake Control (Exhaust Gas / Outside Odor Detecting Mechanism)

DESCRIPTION

In addition to air inlet automatic control of automatic air conditioning system, A/C auto amp. controls automatically air inlet according to signal from exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor, so that unpleasant outside odor does not enter in passenger room.

OPERATION DESCRIPTION

- Air inlet switches to recirculation when exhaust gas or outside odor is detected while FOREST switch is ON.
 After that, air inlet switches to fresh air intake when exhaust gas or outside odor becomes not detectable.
- Control status is displayed on "Forest Air Info" screen. Refer to <u>HAC-45</u>, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Switch Name and Function".

NOTE:

- Sensitivity of exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor can be changed by "Outside/Inside Air Mix" in "Forest Air Setting" menu. Refer to <u>HAC-48</u>, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Menu <u>Displayed by Pressing Each Switch"</u>.
- Automatic intake control (exhaust gas / outside odor detecting mechanism) does not operate when ambient temperature is -2°C (28°F) or less. In this case, control is only for control of automatic air inlet of automatic air conditioning system.

FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Breezy Air Control

INFOID:0000000006885482

DESCRIPTION

Air conditioning air flow similar to the air flow of a natural breeze is achieved through the random control of air flow switching timing from the upper ventilator and center ventilator.

OPERATION DESCRIPTION

- This control automatically operates when FOREST switch is ON, air outlet mode is VENT or FOOT, and passenger room temperature is in stable status.
- Control status is displayed on "Forest Air Info" screen. Refer to <u>HAC-45</u>, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Switch Name and Function".

NOTE:

- ON/OFF of breezy air control can be changed by "Breeze Mode" in "Forest Air Setting" menu. Level of breezy air can be selected by "Fan Speed Variance" in "Forest Air Setting" menu. Refer to <u>HAC-48</u>. "FOR-EST AIR SYSTEM: Menu Displayed by Pressing Each Switch".
- Breezy air control does not operate when air outlet is B/L, D/F, or DEF mode and ambient temperature is 2°C (28°F) or less.

HAC

K

M

Ν

Н

Revision: 2013 September HAC-37 2012 M

FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Plasmacluster Control

INFOID:0000000006885483

DESCRIPTION

Plasmacluster[™] control eliminates microbes and reduces odor on interior surface by including high density Plasmacluster ion in air conditioning outlet air flow.

OPERATION DESCRIPTION

- Plasmacluster[™] control operates by interlocking to blower motor. Plasmacluster[™] control operates when blower motor operates.
- Control status is displayed on air conditioning system display screen and "Forest Air Info" screen. Refer to HAC-45, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Switch Name and Function".

NOTE:

- Plasmacluster[™] ion technology developed by Sharp Corporation is installed in this item.
- Plasmacluster[™] is a trademark of Sharp Corporation.

FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Intelligent Key Interlock Function

INFOID:0000000006885484

DESCRIPTION

Setting value of Forest Air system when ignition switch is previously OFF can be memorized for each Intelligent Key. Forest Air system is automatically operated by the setting value.

Setting value can be memorized for up to 3 Intelligent Keys.

• Interlock items are as per the following table.

Operation	Conditions	
Multifunction switch	FOREST switch (ON / OFF)	
	"Breeze Mode" (ON / OFF)	
	"Fan Speed Variance" (Low / High)	
"Forest Air Setting" menu screen	"Outside/Inside Air Mix" (Setting value)	
	"Auto Defogging Sensitivity" (Setting value)	
	"Aroma" (ON / OFF)	

Operation Description

Memory

- 1. Unlock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 2. BCM transmits Key ID signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.
- 3. When ignition switch turns OFF, A/C auto amp. memorizes setting information ("Breeze Mode" status, "Aroma" status, and others) of Forest Air system to memory for each Key ID.

Readout

- 1. Unlock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 2. BCM transmits Key ID signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.
- When ignition switch turns ON, A/C auto amp. operates automatically Forest Air system according to setting information of Key ID that is received.

NOTE:

When Intelligent Key interlock function operates, "Connection with the key has been done." is displayed.

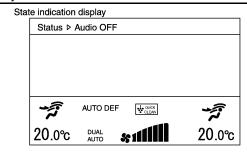
OPERATION

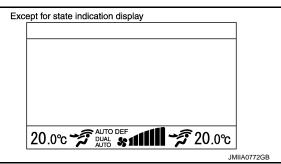
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR)

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Switch Name and Function

OPERATION AND DISPLAY

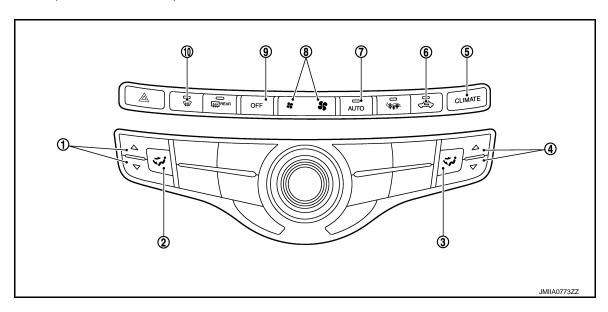
A/C Display





- Air conditioning system state is indicated on the display.
- When "Status" on multifunction switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the ON position, the display changes to state indication display of air conditioning system. When air conditioning system is operated while navigation system or audio system is displayed, air conditioning system state is indicated in the lower portion of display for several seconds.
- When MODE switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the OFF position, state indication display
 is indicated for several seconds.

A/C Controller (Multifunction switch)



- Temperature control switch (Driver side)
- Temperature control switch (Passen- 5. ger side)
- 7. AUTO switch
- 10. DEF switch

- . MODE switch (Driver side)
- 5. CLIMATE switch
- 8. Fan switch

- 3. MODE switch (Passenger side)
- 6. Intake switch
- 9. OFF switch

Switch Operation

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

F

K

_

M

Ν

C

Р

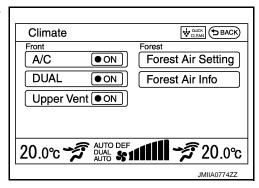
Switch name	Function	
AUTO switch	When this switch is pressed, switch indicator lamp and "AUTO" indicator on display", and then air conditioning system starts automatic control. NOTE: When air inlet is not selected manually, air inlet changes to automatic control.	
CLIMATE switch	"Climate" menu is indicated on display when this switch is pressed.	
DEF switch	DEF mode (switch indicator lamp) changes between ON ⇔ OFF each time this switch is pressed. When DEF switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the ON position When DEF mode turns ON, air conditioning system becomes the following status. Air flow: Automatic control (If fan speed other than "AUTO" is selected before pressing DEF switch, fan speed is manual control) Air inlet: Fresh air intake Air outlet: DEF Compressor: ON When DEF mode turns OFF, air conditioning system status returns to the previous status before DEF mode is selected. When DEF switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the OFF position Air conditioning system turns ON and becomes the following status. Air flow: Automatic control Air inlet: Fresh air intake Air outlet: DEF Compressor: ON When DEF mode turns OFF, entire air conditioning system is set to auto mode. NOTE: Automatic control is released ("AUTO" is not displayed) when this switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in automatic control ("AUTO" is displayed).	
Fan switch	 Fan speed is selected within a range of 1st – 7th speed using this switch. NOTE: Air conditioning system turns ON when this switch is operated while air conditioning system is in OFF status. Automatic air flow control is released ("AUTO" is not displayed) when this switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in automatic control ("AUTO" is displayed). 	
Intake switch	 Air inlet changes between recirculation (REC) ⇔ fresh air intake (FRE) each time this switch is pressed. Intake switch indicator ON: Recirculation Intake switch indicator OFF: Fresh air intake Press and held for 2 seconds or more, intake switch indicator blinks 2 times and air inlet is set to automatic control. (Intake switch indicator indicates air inlet state during automatic control.) NOTE: Air inlet can be changed when air conditioning system is in the OFF position. 	
Air outlet can be changes from VENT ⇒ B/L ⇒ FOOT ⇒ D/F ⇒ VENT each time this switch pressed. NOTE: • Air outlet can be changed when air conditioning system is in the OFF position. • Automatic air outlet control is released ("AUTO" is not displayed) when this switch is pressed air conditioning system is in automatic control ("AUTO" is displayed).		
MODE switch (Passenger side)	 The system is set to LH/RH independent status ("DUAL" displays) by operating this switch. Air outlet of passenger side can be changed without changing air outlet of driver side. Air outlet can be changes from VENT ⇒ B/L ⇒ FOOT ⇒ VENT each time this switch is pressed. NOTE: Air outlet can be changed when air conditioning system is in the OFF position. Automatic air outlet control is released ("AUTO" is not displayed) when this switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in automatic control ("AUTO" is displayed). When DEF mode is ON, MODE switch (passenger side) is inoperative. 	
 When this switch is pressed, air conditioning system turns OFF. When air conditioning system turns OFF, air inlet and air outlet become the following state. Air inlet: Automatic control. Air outlet: FOOT 		

Switch name	Function
	Setting temperature is selected using this switch within a range between 18°C (60°F) and 32°C (90°F) at a rate of 0.5°C (1.0°F) per adjustment.
Temperature control	▶ Press: Setting temperature increases
switch (Driver side)	 ▼ Press: Setting temperature decreases NOTE:
	When air conditioning system is OFF, setting temperature can be selected only while air conditioning system status screen [only when MODE switch (driver side) is pressed] is indicated on display.
	 The system is set to LH/RH independent status ("DUAL" displays) by operating this switch. Outlet air flow temperature of passenger side can be changed without changing outlet air flow temperature of driver side. Setting temperature is selected using this switch within a range between 18°C (60°F) and 32°C (90°F) at a rate of 0.5°C (1.0°F) per adjustment.
Temperature control	- A Press: Setting temperature increases
switch (Passenger side)	 Press: Setting temperature decreases NOTE: When air conditioning system is OFF, setting temperature can be selected only while air conditioning system status screen [only when MODE switch (passenger side) is pressed] is indicated on display. When DEF mode is ON, temperature control switch (passenger side) is inoperative.

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Menu Displayed by Pressing Each Switch INFOID:0000000006885486

"CLIMATE" MENU

"Climate" menu screen is displayed when CLIMATE switch of multifunction switch is pressed.



Menu	Function	
A/C	ON ⇔ OFF of compressor is selected. NOTE: Selection does not operate when blower motor is OFF.	
DUAL	ON ⇔ OFF of LH/RH independent function (temperature and air outlet) is selected. NOTE: • Setting temperature and outlet for passenger seat is the same as that for driver seat when LH/RH independent function is OFF. • Selection does not operate when blower motor is OFF.	
Upper Vent	ON ⇔ OFF of air blowing from upper ventilator is selected. NOTE: Selection does not operate when blower motor is OFF and air outlet is DEF.	

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR)

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Switch Name and Function INFOID:0000000006885487

OPERATION AND DISPLAY

A/C Display

HAC-41 Revision: 2013 September 2012 M

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

K

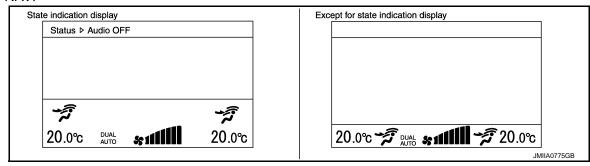
M

L

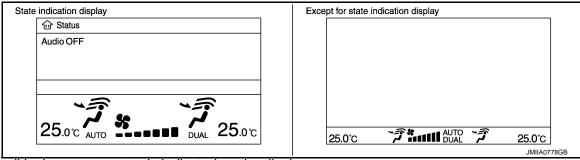
Ν

Р

• With NAVI

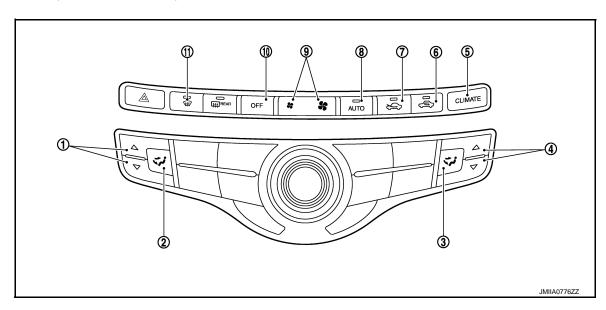


Without NAVI



- Air conditioning system state is indicated on the display.
- When "Status" on multifunction switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the ON position, the display changes to state indication display of air conditioning system. When air conditioning system is operated while navigation system (with navi) or audio system is displayed, air conditioning system state is indicated in the lower portion of display for several seconds.
- When MODE switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the OFF position, state indication display is indicated for several seconds.

A/C Controller (Multifunction switch)



- Temperature control switch (Driver side)
- MODE switch (Driver side)
- MODE switch (Passenger side)

- Temperature control switch (Passen- 5. ger side)
- 5. CLIMATE switch
- 6. REC switch

7. FRE switch

8. AUTO switch

9. Fan switch

10. OFF switch

11. DEF switch

Switch name	Function	
AUTO switch	When this switch is pressed, switch indicator lamp and "AUTO" indicator on display", and then air conditioning system starts automatic control. NOTE:	
OLUMATE ". I	When air inlet is not selected manually, air inlet changes to automatic control.	
CLIMATE switch	"Climate" menu is indicated on display when this switch is pressed.	
DEF switch	 DEF mode (switch indicator lamp) changes between ON ⇔ OFF each time this switch is pressed. When DEF switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the ON position When DEF mode turns ON, air conditioning system becomes the following status. Air flow: Automatic control (If fan speed other than "AUTO" is selected before pressing DEF switch, fan speed is manual control) Air inlet: Fresh air intake Air outlet: DEF Compressor: ON When DEF mode turns OFF, air conditioning system status returns to the previous status before DEF mode is selected. When DEF switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the OFF position Air conditioning system turns ON and becomes the following status. Air flow: Automatic control Air inlet: Fresh air intake Air outlet: DEF Compressor: ON When DEF mode turns OFF, entire air conditioning system is set to auto mode. NOTE: Automatic control is released ("AUTO" is not displayed) when this switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in automatic control ("AUTO" is displayed). 	
Fan switch	 Fan speed is selected within a range of 1st – 7th speed using this switch. NOTE: Air conditioning system turns ON when this switch is operated while air conditioning system is in OFF position. Automatic air flow control is released ("AUTO" is not displayed) when this switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in automatic control ("AUTO" is displayed). 	
FRE switch	 Switch indicator lamp turns ON and air inlet is set to fresh air intake (FRE) when this switch is pressed. Press and held for 2 seconds or more, intake switch indicator blinks 2 times and air inlet is set to automatic control. (Intake switch indicator indicates air inlet state during automatic control.) NOTE: Air inlet can be changed when air conditioning system is in the OFF position. 	
MODE switch (Driver side)	 Air outlet can be changes from VENT ⇒ B/L ⇒ FOOT ⇒ D/F ⇒ VENT each time this switch is pressed. NOTE: Air outlet can be changed when air conditioning system is in the OFF position. Automatic air outlet control is released ("AUTO" is not displayed) when this switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in automatic control ("AUTO" is displayed). 	
MODE switch (Passenger side)	 The system is set to LH/RH independent status ("DUAL" displays) by operating this switch. Air outlet of passenger side can be changed without changing air outlet of driver side. Air outlet can be changes from VENT ⇒ B/L ⇒ FOOT ⇒ VENT each time this switch is pressed. NOTE: Air outlet can be changed when air conditioning system is in the OFF position. Automatic air outlet control is released ("AUTO" is not displayed) when this switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in automatic control ("AUTO" is displayed). When DEF mode is ON, MODE switch (passenger side) is inoperative. 	
OFF switch	 When this switch is pressed, air conditioning system turns OFF. When air conditioning system turns OFF, air inlet and air outlet become the following status. Air inlet: Automatic control Air outlet: FOOT 	

HAC-43 2012 M Revision: 2013 September

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

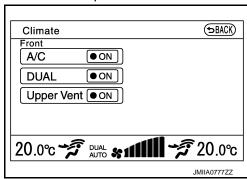
Switch name	Function	
REC switch	 Switch indicator lamp turns ON and air inlet is set to recirculation (REC) when this switch is pressed. Press and held for 2 seconds or more, intake switch indicator blinks 2 times and air inlet is set to automatic control. (Intake switch indicator indicates air inlet state during automatic control.) NOTE: Air inlet can be changed when air conditioning system is in the OFF position. 	
	Setting temperature is selected using this switch within a range between 18°C (60°F) and 32°C (90°F) at a rate of 0.5°C (1.0°F) per adjustment.	
Temperature control	◆ Press: Setting temperature increases	
switch (Driver side)	• ▼ Press: Setting temperature decreases	
	NOTE: When air conditioning system is OFF, setting temperature can be selected only while air conditioning system status screen [only when MODE switch (driver side) is pressed] is indicated on display.	
	The system is set to LH/RH independent status ("DUAL" displays) by operating this switch. Outlet air flow temperature of passenger side can be changed without changing outlet air flow temperature of driver side.	
	• Setting temperature is selected using this switch within a range between 18°C (60°F) and 32°C (90°F) at a rate of 0.5°C (1.0°F) per adjustment.	
Temperature control	- ▲ Press: Setting temperature increases	
switch (Passenger side)	- ▼ Press: Setting temperature decreases NOTE:	
	When air conditioning system is OFF, setting temperature can be selected only while air conditioning system status screen [only when MODE switch (passenger side) is pressed] is indicated on display.	
	When DEF mode is ON, temperature control switch (passenger side) is inoperative.	

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Menu Displayed by Pressing Each Switch

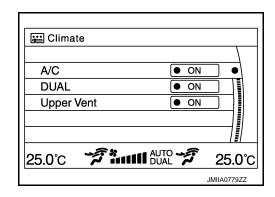
"CLIMATE" MENU

"Climate" menu screen is displayed when CLIMATE switch of multifunction switch is pressed.

• With NAVI



Without NAVI



Menu	Function	
A/C	ON ⇔ OFF of compressor is selected. NOTE: Selection does not operate when blower motor is OFF.	
DUAL	ON ⇔ OFF of LH/RH independent function (temperature and air outlet) is selected. NOTE: • Setting temperature and outlet for passenger seat is the same as that for driver seat wher LH/RH independent function is OFF. • Selection does not operate when blower motor is OFF.	
Upper Vent	ON ⇔ OFF of air blowing from upper ventilator is selected. NOTE: Selection does not operate when blower motor is OFF and air outlet is DEF.	

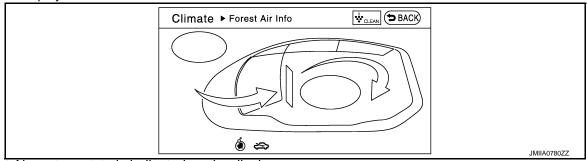
FOREST AIR SYSTEM

FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Switch Name and Function

INFOID:0000000006885489

OPERATION AND DISPLAY

Forest Air Display



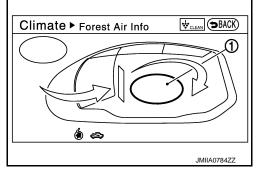
- Forest Air system state is indicated on the display.
- "Climate" menu is indicated on display when CLIMATE switch of multifunction switch is pressed while FOR-EST switch is ON. Operation status of Forest Air system is displayed when "Forest Air Info" is touched.

Air flow control (inside odor detecting mechanism)

- Display is switched as per the following description depending on interior air status
- Interior air status display (1) is blue, while interior air is in clean status
- Interior air status display (1) is orange, while interior air is in dirty status.

NOTE:

Interior air status display is not indicated, while air inlet is in manual control status.



Aroma diffuser control

- Display is switched as shown in the figure, depending on type of aroma, while aroma diffuser operates.

Р

Revision: 2013 September

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

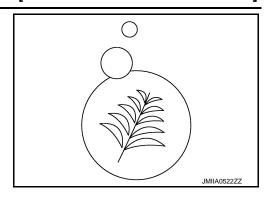
Е

K

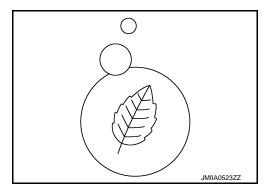
M

Ν

· Leaf scent

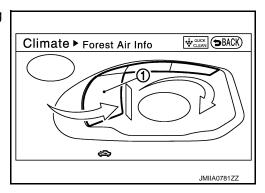


· Fragrant wood



Automatic defogging control

- Window portion (1) changes to white and automatic defogging operates, when windshield fogging is detected.

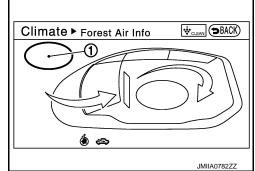


Automatic intake control (exhaust gas / outside odor detecting mechanism)

- Display is switched as per the following description depending on ambient air status, air inlet status, and switching status of recirculation and fresh air intake.
- Ambient air status display (1) is blue, while ambient air is in clean status.
- Ambient air status display (1) is orange, while ambient air is in dirty status.

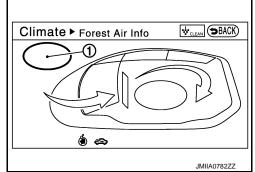
NOTE:

Ambient air status display is not indicated, while air inlet is in manual control status.



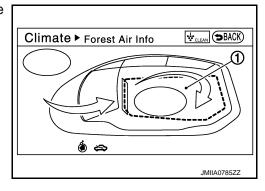
Air inlet status is indicated by an arow (1). Lower display (2) indicates air inlet status and control status (automatic control / manual control)

Air inlet status	Control status	Display
Recirculation	Automatic control	©
	Manual operation	Manual Mode
Fresh air intake	Automatic control	8
i resii ali lillake	Manual operation	Manual Mode



Breezy air control

- Animation that is imaged from breezy air (1) is displayed, while breezy air control is operated.

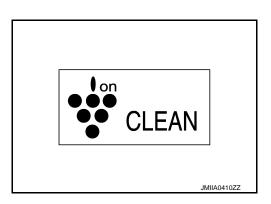


Plusmacluster[™] control

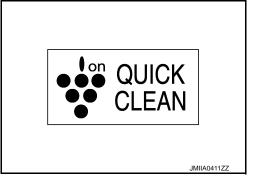
- Plasmacluster [™] ion display is switched as shown in the figure depending on air flow.

NOTE:

- Plasmacluster[™] ion technology developed by Sharp Corporation is installed in this item.
- Plasmacluster[™] is a trademark of Sharp Corporation.
- · When air flow is small



• When air flow is large



Forest Air Controller (Multifunction switch)

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

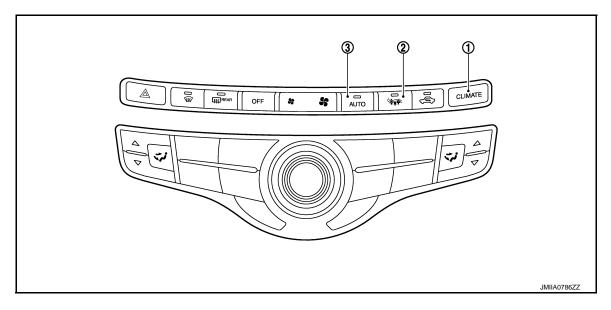
L

M

Ν

0

Р



1. CLIMATE switch

2. FOREST switch

3. AUTO switch

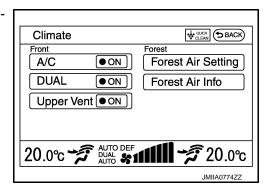
Switch name	Function	
AUTO switch When this switch is pressed, AUTO switch indicator lamp, "AUTO", and "AUTO DEF" on display ON, and then automatic defogging control starts.		
CLIMATE switch	"Climate" menu is indicated on display when this switch is pressed.	
FOREST switch	When this switch is pressed, AUTO switch indicator lamp, FOREST switch indicator lamp, "AUTO", and "AUTO DEF" on display turn ON, and then Forest Air system starts automatic control.	

FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Menu Displayed by Pressing Each Switch

INFOID:0000000006885490

"CLIMATE" MENU

"Climate" menu screen is displayed when CLIMATE switch of multifunction switch is pressed.



OPERATION

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Menu		Function
Forest Air Setting	Breeze Mode	ON ⇔ OFF of breezy air is selected. NOTE: Selection does not operate when FOREST switch is OFF.
	Fan Speed Variance	Intensity of breezy air is selected. NOTE: Selection does not operate when FOREST switch is OFF or breezy air control is OFF.
	Outside/Inside Air Mix	Balance of automatic intake control (exhaust gas / outside odor detecting mechanism) (priority of fresh air intake or recirculation) is selected. NOTE: Selection does not operate when FOREST switch is OFF.
	Auto Defogging Sensitivity	Operation timing of automatic defogging control is adjusted or turned OFF. NOTE: Selection does not operate when AUTO switch is OFF.
	Aroma	ON ⇔ OFF of aroma diffuser is selected. NOTE: Selection does not operate when FOREST switch is OFF.
Forest Air Info	1	Operation status of Forest Air system is indicated. NOTE: Selection does not operate when FOREST switch is OFF.

HAC

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

Description INFOID:000000006885491

Air conditioning system performs self-diagnosis, operation check, function diagnosis, and various settings using diagnosis function of each control unit.

ECU	· ·	stic item ISULT)	
		Self Diagnostic Result	
A/C guto omp	R. I. W. C.	Data Monitor	
A/C auto amp.	(II) HVAC	Active Test	
		Work support	
AV control unit	⊕ MULTI AV	Self Diagnostic Result	
AV CONTROL WITH	Multi AV system on board diagnosis function		
ECM	R FNONE	Self Diagnostic Result	
ECIVI	(E) ENGINE	Data Monitor	
	@	Self Diagnostic Result	
IPDM E/R	PDM E/R	Data Monitor	
	Auto active test		

CONSULT Function

INFOID:0000000006885492

APPLICATION ITEM

CONSULT performs the following functions via CAN communication with A/C auto amp.

Diagnostic mode	Description
Ecu Identification	Displays the part number of A/C auto amp.
Self Diagnostic Result	Displays the diagnosis results judged by A/C auto amp.
Data Monitor	Displays the input/output signal of A/C auto amp.
Active Test	The signals used to activate each device are forcibly supplied from A/C auto amp.
Work support	Changes the setting for each setting function.
Configuration	 The vehicle specification that is written in A/C auto amp. can be displayed or stored. The vehicle specification can be written when A/C auto amp. is replaced.

NOTE:

Diagnosis should be performed with engine running. Door motor operation speeds become slower and NO results may be returned even for normal operation if battery voltage drops below 12 V during self-diagnosis.

ECU IDENTIFICATION

Part number of A/C auto amp. can be checked.

NOTE:

When the vehicle specification is written to A/C auto amp. using control unit setting, part number of A/C auto amp. is updated to match the vehicle specification.

SELF DIAGNOSTIC RESULT

Diagnosis result that is judged by A/C auto amp. can be checked. Refer to HAC-62, "DTC Index".

DATA MONITOR

Input/output signal of A/C auto amp. can be checked.

Display item list

Monitor item [Unit]	Description
COMP REQ SIG [On/o	ff] Displays A/C switch ON/OFF status transmitted to other units via CAN communication.
FAN REQ SIG [On/o	ff] Displays fan switch ON/OFF status transmitted to other units via CAN communication.

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[AUTOMÁTIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Monitor item [Unit]	Description
DR TARGET A/TEMP	[°C]	Target discharge air temperature (driver side) judged by A/C auto amp. depending on the temperature setting and the value from each sensor.
PA TARGET A/TEMP	[°C]	Target discharge air temperature (passenger side) judged by A/C auto amp. depending on the temperature setting and the value from each sensor.
AMB TEMP SEN	[°C]	Ambient temperature value converted from ambient sensor signal received from ambient sensor.
IN-VEH TEMP	[°C]	In-vehicle temperature value converted from in-vehicle sensor signal received from invehicle sensor.
INT TEMP SEN	[°C]	Evaporator fin temperature value converted from intake sensor signal received from intake sensor.
AMB SEN CAL	[°C]	Ambient temperature value calculated by A/C auto amp.
IN-VEH CAL	[°C]	In-vehicle temperature value calculated by A/C auto amp.
INT TEMP CAL	[°C]	Evaporator fin temperature value calculated by A/C auto amp.
ENG COOL TEMP	[°C]	Engine coolant temperature signal value received from ECM via CAN communication.
DR SUNLOAD SEN	[w/m ²]	Sunload value (driver side) converted from sunload sensor signal (driver side) received from sunload sensor.
PASS SUNLOAD SEN	[w/m ²]	Sunload value (passenger side) converted from sunload sensor signal (passenger side) received from sunload sensor.
DR SUNL SEN CAL	[w/m ²]	Sunload value (driver side) calculated by A/C auto amp.
PASS SUNL SEN CAL	[w/m ²]	Sunload value (passenger side) calculated by A/C auto amp.
COMP ECV DUTY	[%]	Duty ratio of ECV (electrical control valve) judged by A/C auto amp.
BLOWER MOT VOLT	[V]	Gate voltage to power transistor that is judged by A/C auto amp.
VEHICLE SPEED	[Mph (km/h)]	Vehicle speed signal value received from combination meter via CAN communication.
RELATIVE HUMIDITY*	[%]	Relative humidity that is judged by A/C auto amp. according to value from humidity sensor.
AIR TEMP*	[°C]	Air temperature around humidity sensor that is judged by A/C auto amp. according to value from humidity sensor.
DEW POINT TEMP*	[°C]	Dew point temperature that is judged by A/C auto amp. according to value from humidity sensor.
GLASS TEMP*	[°C]	Glass temperature value that is converted from glass temperature sensor signal received from glass temperature sensor of humidity sensor portion.
GAS SEN LEVEL*		Contamination level of ambient air that is judged by A/C auto amp. according to value from exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor.

^{*:} With Forest Air

ACTIVE TEST

The signals used to activate each device forcibly supplied from A/C auto amp. operation check of air conditioning system can be performed.

Test item	Description			
HVAC TEST	The operation check of air conditioner system can be performed by selecting the mode. Refer to the following table for the conditions of each mode.			

Check each output device

With Forest Air

	Test item						
	MODE 1	MODE 2	MODE 3	MODE 4	MODE 5	MODE 6	MODE 7
Mode door motor (driver side) position	VENT 1	VENT 2	B/L	B/L	FOOT	D/F	DEF
Mode door motor (passenger side) position	VENT 1	VENT 2	B/L	B/L	FOOT	D/F	DEF
Rear mode door motor position	VENT	VENT	B/L	B/L	FOOT	FOOT	DEF

Revision: 2013 September HAC-51 2012 M

HAC

Α

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

L

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

0

Ρ

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[AUTOMÁTIC AIR CONDITIONING]

				Test item			
	MODE 1	MODE 2	MODE 3	MODE 4	MODE 5	MODE 6	MODE 7
Intake door motor position	REC	REC	20% FRE	20% FRE	FRE	FRE	FRE
Air mix door motor (driver side) position	FULL COLD	FULL COLD	FULL COLD	FULL HOT	FULL HOT	FULL HOT	FULL HOT
Air mix door motor (passenger side) position	FULL COLD	FULL COLD	FULL COLD	FULL HOT	FULL HOT	FULL HOT	FULL HOT
Power transistor gate voltage	4 V	4 V	7 V	7 V	11.5 V	11.5 V	4 V
Magnet clutch	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
ECV control signal (duty ratio)	60%	60%	30%	30%	0%	0%	70%
Upper ventilator door motor (driver side) position	OPEN	CLOSE	CLOSE	OPEN	CLOSE	CLOSE	CLOSE
Upper ventilator door motor (passenger side) position	OPEN	CLOSE	CLOSE	OPEN	CLOSE	CLOSE	CLOSE
Aroma motor position	Fragrant wood	Leaf scent	OFF	Fragrant wood	Leaf scent	OFF	OFF
Without Forest Air							
				Test item			
	MODE 1	MODE 2	MODE 3	MODE 4	MODE 5	MODE 6	MODE 7
Mode door motor (driver side) position	VENT 1	VENT 2	B/L	B/L	FOOT	D/F	DEF
Mode door motor (passenger side) position	VENT 1	VENT 2	B/L	B/L	FOOT	D/F	DEF
Rear mode door motor position	VENT	VENT	B/L	B/L	FOOT	FOOT	DEF
Intake door motor position	REC	REC	20% FRE	20% FRE	FRE	FRE	FRE
Air mix door motor (driver side) position	FULL COLD	FULL COLD	FULL COLD	FULL HOT	FULL HOT	FULL HOT	FULL HOT
Air mix door motor (passenger side) position	FULL COLD	FULL COLD	FULL COLD	FULL HOT	FULL HOT	FULL HOT	FULL HOT
Power transistor gate voltage	4 V	4 V	7 V	7 V	11.5 V	11.5 V	4 V
Magnet clutch	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
ECV control signal (duty ratio)	60%	60%	30%	30%	0%	0%	70%
Upper ventilator door motor position	OPEN	CLOSE	CLOSE	OPEN	CLOSE	CLOSE	CLOSE

NOTE:

Perform the inspection of each output device after start in the engine because the compressor is operated.

WORK SUPPORT

Setting change of each setting functions can be performed.

Work item	Description	Reference
TEMP SET CORRECT	If the temperature felt by the customer is different from the air flow temperature controlled by the temperature setting, the A/C auto amp. control temperature can be adjusted to compensate for the temperature setting.	HAC-80, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Temperature Setting Trimmer"
REC MEMORY SET	Setting change of inlet port memory function (REC) can be performed.	HAC-80, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Inlet Port Memory Function (REC)"
FRE MEMORY SET	Setting change of inlet port memory function (FRE) can be performed.	HAC-81. "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Inlet Port Memory Function (FRE)"
BLOW SET	Setting change of foot position setting trimmer can be performed.	HAC-81, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Foot Position Setting Trimmer"
	_	I.

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[AUTOMÁTIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Work item	Description	Reference
AROMA SETTING*	Setting change of aroma fragrance intensity setting can be performed.	HAC-81, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Aroma Fra- grance Intensity Setting"
FRAGRANCE SETTING*	Setting change of aroma fragrance type setting can be performed.	HAC-81, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Aroma Fra- grance Type Setting"
BLOWER MOTOR SETTING*	Setting change of air flow control (inside odor detecting mechanism) setting can be performed.	HAC-82, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Air Flow Con- trol (Inside Odor Detect- ing Mechanism) Setting"
AROMA DIFFUSER SETTING*	Setting change of aroma diffuser presence setting can be performed.	HAC-82, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Aroma Diffus- er Presence Setting"

^{*:} With Forest Air

CONFIGRATION

The vehicle specification that is written in A/C auto amp. can be displayed or stored. The vehicle specification can be written when A/C auto amp. is replaced. Refer to HAC-79, "Description".

HAC

Α

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION

A/C AUTO AMP.

Reference Value(AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING)

INFOID:0000000006885493

CONSULT DATA MONITOR REFERENCE VALUES

Monitor item		Condition	Value/Status	
COMP REQ SIG	Engine: Run at idle after	"A/C": ON (Compressor operation status)	On	
FAN REQ SIG FAN REQ SIG Engine: R warming to the	warming up	"A/C": OFF	Off	
EAN DEO SIC	Engine: Run at idle after	Blower motor: ON	On	
FAN REQ SIG	warming up	Blower motor: OFF	Off	
DR TARGET A/TEMP	Ignition switch ON		Values depending on target air flow temperature (driver side)	
PA TARGET A/TEMP	Ignition switch ON		Values depending on target air flow temperature (passenger side)	
AMB TEMP SEN	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to ambient temperature	
IN-VEH TEMP	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to in-vehicle temperature	
INT TEMP SEN	Ignition switch ON		Values depending on evaporator fin temperature	
AMB SEN CAL	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to ambient temperature	
IN-VEH CAL	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to in-vehicle temperature	
INT TEMP CAL	Ignition switch ON		Values depending on evaporator fin temperature	
ENG COOL TEMP	Ignition switch ON		Values depending on engine coolant temperature	
DR SUNLOAD SEN	Ignition switch ON		Values depending on sunload (driver side)	
PASS SUNLOAD SEN	Ignition switch ON		Values depending on sunload (passenger side)	
DR SUNL SEN CAL	Ignition switch ON		Values depending on sunload (driver side)	
PASS SUNL SEN CAL	Ignition switch ON		Values depending on sunload (passenger side)	
		Active test (HVAC test): MODE 1	60%	
		Active test (HVAC test): MODE 2	60%	
	Forting Description (6)	Active test (HVAC test): MODE 3	30%	
COMP ECV DUTY	Engine: Run at idle after warming up	Active test (HVAC test): MODE 4	30%	
		Active test (HVAC test): MODE 5	0%	
		Active test (HVAC test): MODE 6	0%	
		Active test (HVAC test): MODE 7	70%	

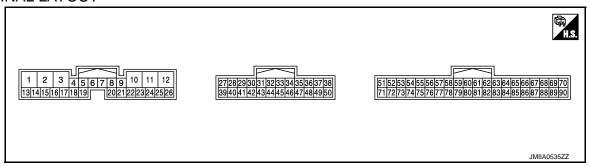
< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Monitor item		Condition	Value/Status		
		Active test (HVAC test): MODE 1	4 V		
		Active test (HVAC test): MODE 2	4 V		
BLOWER MOT VOLT		Active test (HVAC test): MODE 3	7 V		
	Engine: Run at idle after warming up	Active test (HVAC test): MODE 4	7 V		
	3 4	Active test (HVAC test): MODE 5	11.5 V		
		Active test (HVAC test): MODE 6	11.5 V		
		Active test (HVAC test): MODE 7	4 V		
VEHICLE SPEED	Turn drive wheels and competer indication.	Equivalent to speedometer reading			
RELATIVE HUMIDITY*	Ignition switch ON	Values depending on relative humidity			
AIR TEMP*	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to air temperature around humidity sensor		
DEW POINT TEMP*	Ignition switch ON	Ignition switch ON			
GLASS TEMP*	Ignition switch ON	Equivalent to windshield glass temperature			
GAS SEN LEVEL*	Ignition switch ON		Values depending on contamination of ambient air		

^{*:} With Forest Air

TERMINAL LAYOUT



PHYSICAL VALUES

Termin (Wire		Description		Condition	Reference value	
+	_	- Signal name		Condition	(Approx.)	
1 (L)	Ground	Battery power supply	Input	Ignition switch OFF	Battery voltage	
2 (W)	Ground	Ignition power supply	Input	Ignition switch ON	Battery voltage	

HAC

Α

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

M

L

Ν

0

Р

Terminal No. (Wire dolor)		Description		Non-dision	Reference value		
+	-	Signal name	Input/ Output	Condition		(Approx.)	
					Fan speed: OFF	Battery voltage	
					Fan speed: 1st (manual)	10.0 V	
					Fan speed: 2nd (manual)	8.3 V	
6		Blower motor feedback sig-		 Ignition switch 	Fan speed: 3rd (manual)	7.0 V	
(R)	Ground	nal	Input	ON • Air inlet: VENT	Fan speed: 4th (manual)	5.7V	
				. =	Fan speed: 5th (manual)	4.3 V	
					Fan speed: 6th (manual)	3.0 V	
					Fan speed: 7th (manual)	1.0 V	
			Output	Ignition switch ON Air inlet: VENT	Fan speed: OFF	0 V	
					Fan speed: 1st (manual)	3.5 V	
		Power transistor control signal			Fan speed: 2nd (manual)	5.2 V	
7					Fan speed: 3rd (manual)	6.5 V	
7 (L)	Ground				Fan speed: 4th (manual)	7.8 V	
					Fan speed: 5th (manual)	9.2 V	
					Fan speed: 6th (manual)	10.5 V	
					Fan speed: 7th (manual)	12.5 V	
10 (B)	_	Ground	_		_	_	
11 (P)	_	CAN-L	Input/ Output		_	_	
12 (L)	_	CAN-H	Input/ Output		_	_	
13 (V)	Ground	ACC power supply	Input	Ignition swit	tch ACC	Battery voltage	
17 (BG)	Ground	ECV (electrical control valve) control signal	Output	Ignition s Active tes MODE 1	witch ON st (HVAC test):	(V) 15 10 5 0	

Termin (Wire		Description		Condition	Reference value	А
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output	Condition	(Approx.)	_
20 ^{*1} (R)	Ground	Humidity sensor (SCK) signal	Input/ Output	Ignition switch ON	(v) 15 10 5 0 → 20 ms SJIA1453J	B C
21 ^{*1} (Y)	Ground	Humidity sensor (DATA) signal	Input/ Output	Ignition switch ON	(V) 15 10 5 0 	E
22 ^{*1} (B)	_	Humidity sensor ground	_	_	_	G
23 (W)	Ground	Drive mode select switch (SNOW) signal	Input	Ignition switch ON Drive mode select switch position: SNOW	0 V	Н
				Other than the above	12 V	
24 (L)	Ground	Drive mode select switch (ECO) signal	Input	Ignition switch ON Drive mode select switch position: ECO	0 V	HA
				Other than the above	12 V	<u> </u>
25 (G)	Ground	Drive mode select switch (STANDARD) signal	Input	Ignition switch ON Drive mode select switch position: STANDARD	0 V	
				Other than the above	12 V	K
26 (Y)	Ground	Drive mode select switch (SPORT) signal	Input	Ignition switch ON Drive mode select switch position: SPORT	0 V	L
				Other than the above	12 V	_
30 ^{*1} (L)	Ground	Exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor signal	Input	Ignition switch ON NOTE: The signal is depending on measurement environment of the vehicle	(V) 6 4 2 0 4 ms ZJIA1163J	N N
31 (BG)	Ground	Ambient sensor signal	Input	Ignition switch ON	0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with ambient temperature	- C
32 (LG)	Ground	In-vehicle sensor signal	Input	Ignition switch ON	0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with in-vehi- cle temperature	F
33 ^{*1} (LG)	Ground	Humidity sensor (windshield glass temperature) signal	Input	Ignition switch ON	0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with wind- shield glass temperature	

Terminal No. (Wire dolor)		Description		Condition		Reference value
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output	Condition		(Approx.)
35 (L)	Ground	Sunload sensor (driver side) signal	Input	Ignition switch ON		0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with amoun of sunload (driver side)
36 ^{*1} (V)	Ground	Inside odor detecting sensor signal	Input	Ignition switch ON		0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with amour of passenger room odor level
39 (W)	Ground	Sensor power supply	Output	Ignition switch ON		5 V
41 ^{*3} (L)	Ground	Heated steering wheel relay control signal	Output	Ignition switch ON	Within 30 seconds after turning ON the heated steering switch.	0 V
					Other than the above	12 V
42 ^{*1}	Cround	Ionizer (ON/OFF) control sig-	Output	Ignition s Blower m		0 V
(W)	Ground	nal	Output	Ignition sBlower m		12 V
44 (B)	_	Ground	_		_	_
45 ^{*3}	Ground	Heated steering wheel switch signal	Input	Ignition switch ON	Heated steering wheel switch: While pressing	0 V
(G)					Other than the above	12 V
47 (P)	Ground	Sunload sensor (passenger side) signal	Input	Ignition switch ON		0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with amour of sunload (passenger side)
51 (B)	Ground	Intake sensor signal	Input	Ignition switch ON		0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with amour of evaporator fin temperature
52 ^{*1}	Ground	Aroma motor PBR feedback	Innut	Ignition switch ON Aroma diffuser control: Leaf scent Ignition switch ON Aroma diffuser control: Fragrant wood		1.0 V
(W/R)	Ground	signal	Input			4.0 V
53		Air mix door motor (driver	Ignition switch ON Set temperature: 18°C (60°F) ix door motor (driver "DUAL": OFF		erature: 18°C	4.0 V
(G)	Ground	side) PBR feedback signal	Input	• Ignition s • Set temp (90°F) • "DUAL":	erature: 32°C	1.0 V
54		Mode door motor (driver	• Igr • Air		witch ON : VENT OFF	4.0 V
(P)	Ground	side) PBR feedback signal Input	Input	Ignition sAir outlet"DUAL":	: DEF	1.0 V

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

Terminal No. (Wire dolor)		Description		O	Reference value		
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output	Condition	(Approx.)		
55 (L/B) Ground Intake door n back signal	Intake door motor PBR feed-	Input	Ignition switch ON Air inlet: REC	4.0 V			
	back signal		Ignition switch ON Air inlet: FRE	1.0 V			
56	Ground	Upper ventilator door motor (passenger side) PBR feed-	Input	Ignition switch ON "Upper Vent": ON	3.0 V		
(Y/W)	Ground	back signal	iliput	Ignition switch ON "Upper Vent": OFF	1.0 V		
58	Ground	Rear mode door motor PBR	Input	 Ignition switch ON Air outlet: VENT "DUAL": OFF	4.0 V		
(P/B)	Ground	feedback signal		Ignition switch ON Air outlet: DEF "DUAL": OFF	1.0 V		
60	Ground	Upper ventilator door motor (passenger side) CLOSE	Output	Ignition switch ON "Upper Vent": ON→OFF	12 V		
(B/R)	Glound	drive signal	Output	Ignition switch ON "Upper Vent": OFF→ON	0 V		
61	61 Ground Air mix door motor (driver side) COOL drive signal	0	Air mix door motor (driver	Outre	Ignition switch ON Set temperature: 32°C (90°F)→18°C (60°F) "DUAL": OFF	12 V	
(BR)		side) COOL drive signal Output	 Ignition switch ON Set temperature: 18°C (60°F)→32°C (90°F) "DUAL": OFF 	0 V			
62 ^{*1}	Ground	Aroma motor (Fragrant	Aroma motor (Fragrant		Output	Ignition switch ON Aroma diffuser control: Leaf scent→Fragrant wood	12 V
(G/R)	Ground	wood) drive signal	Output	Ignition switch ON Aroma diffuser control: Fragrant wood→Leaf scent	0 V		
63	(=round)		_	 Ignition switch ON Air outlet: DEF→VENT "DUAL": OFF 	12 V		
(V)			 Ignition switch ON Air outlet: VENT→DEF "DUAL": OFF 	0 V			
64	Ground	. Mode door motor (passenger	Output	Ignition switch ON Air outlet: DEF→VENT "DUAL": OFF	12 V		
(R/B)				Ignition switch ON Air outlet: VENT→DEF "DUAL": OFF	0 V		
65 (L/R) Gr	Ground	Intake door motor REC drive signal	Output	Ignition switch ON Air inlet: FRE→REC	12 V		
	Ground			Ignition switch ON Air inlet: REC→FRE	0 V		
66 ^{*1}	Graves	Upper ventilator door motor (driver side) CLOSE drive signal		Ignition switch ON "Upper Vent": ON→OFF	12 V		
(BR/B) Gro	Ground			Ignition switch ON "Upper Vent": OFF→ON	0 V		

Terminal No. (Wire dolor)		Description		Condition	Reference value
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output	Condition	(Approx.)
66 ^{*2} Ground		Upper ventilator door motor	Quitnut	Ignition switch ON "Upper Vent": ON→OFF	12 V
(BR/B)	Ground	CLOSE drive signal	Output	Ignition switch ON "Upper Vent": OFF→ON	0 V
67 (LG) Ground	Ground	Air mix door motor (passenger side) HOT drive signal	Output	Ignition switch ON Set temperature: 18°C (60°F)→32°C (90°F) "DUAL": OFF	12 V
	Giodila			Ignition switch ON Set temperature: 32°C (90°F)→18°C (60°F) "DUAL": OFF	0 V
68 (R/W) Ground Rear mode door motor V drive signal	Ground	, Rear mode door motor VENT		Ignition switch ON Air outlet: DEF→VENT "DUAL": OFF	12 V
	drive signal	Output	Ignition switch ON Air outlet: VENT→DEF "DUAL": OFF	0 V	
71 (R)	Ground	Each door motor PBR power supply	Output	Ignition switch ON	5 V
73 (SB)	Cround	Mode door motor (passenger side) PBR feedback signal	Input	Ignition switch ON Air outlet: VENT "DUAL": OFF	4.0 V
	Ground			Ignition switch ON Air outlet: DEF "DUAL": OFF	1.0 V
74	74 (L) Ground Air mix door motor (driver side) PBR feedback signal Input	Air mix door motor (driver		Ignition switch ON Set temperature: 18°C (60°F) "DUAL": OFF	4.0 V
(L)		три	Ignition switch ON Set temperature: 32°C (90°F) "DUAL": OFF	1.0 V	
75 ^{*1}	0	Upper ventilator door motor (driver side) PBR feedback signal	Input	Ignition switch ON "Upper Vent": ON	3.0 V
(GB)	Ground			Ignition switch ON "Upper Vent": OFF	1.0 V
75 ^{*2} (GB)	Ground	Upper ventilator door motor PBR feedback signal	Input	Ignition switch ON "Upper Vent": ON	3.0 V
				Ignition switch ON "Upper Vent": OFF	1.0 V
79 (W)	_	Intake sensor ground / Each door motor PBR ground	_	_	_
80*1	Ground	Upper ventilator door motor und (passenger side) OPEN drive signal	Output	Ignition switch ON "Upper Vent": OFF→ON	12 V
(BR/W)				Ignition switch ON "Upper Vent": ON→OFF	0 V

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

Terminal No. (Wire dolor)		Description		Condition	Reference value
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output	Condition	(Approx.)
	Air mix door motor (driver side) HOT drive signal	Output	Ignition switch ON Set temperature: 18°C (60°F)→32°C (90°F) "DUAL": OFF	12 V	
			Ignition switch ON Set temperature: 32°C (90°F)→18°C (60°F) "DUAL": OFF	0 V	
82	Ground	Aroma motor (Leaf scent) drive signal	Output	Ignition switch ON Aroma diffuser control: Fragrant wood→Leaf scent	12 V
(LG/R)	Ground			Ignition switch ON Aroma diffuser control: Leaf scent—Fragrant wood	0 V
83	Crownd	Mode door motor (driver side) DEF drive signal	_	Ignition switch ON Air outlet: VENT→DEF "DUAL": OFF	12 V
(B)	Ground			Air outlet: DEF→VENT	0 V
84		Mode door motor (passenger side) DEF drive signal		Ignition switch ON Air outlet: VENT→DEF "DUAL": OFF	12 V
(W/B) Ground				side) DEF drive signal	Output
85	Ground	Intake door motor FRE drive	Output	Ignition switch ON Air inlet: REC→FRE	12 V
(LG/B) Ground	signal	Juiput	Ignition switch ON Air inlet: FRE→REC	0 V	
86*1 Ground	Upper ventilator door motor (driver side) OPEN drive sig-	Output	Ignition switch ON "Upper Vent": OFF→ON	12 V	
(Y/B)	Ground	nal	Output	Ignition switch ON "Upper Vent": ON→OFF	0 V
86 ^{*2}	Ground	Upper ventilator door motor OPEN drive signal	Output	Ignition switch ON "Upper Vent": OFF→ON	12 V
(Y/B)	Siddid			Ignition switch ON "Upper Vent": ON→OFF	0 V
87 (GR) Ground	Air mix door motor (passen-	Output	Ignition switch ON Set temperature: 32°C (90°F)→18°C (60°F) "DUAL": OFF	12 V	
	Ground	ger side) COOL drive signal	Carput	Ignition switch ON Set temperature: 18°C (60°F)→32°C (90°F) "DUAL": OFF	0 V
88		, Rear mode door motor	0	Ignition switch ON Air outlet: VENT→DEF "DUAL": OFF	12 V
(B/W)		Output	Ignition switch ON Air outlet: DEF→VENT "DUAL": OFF	0 V	

^{*1:} With Forest Air

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Fail-safe

FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

When a communication malfunction between A/C auto amp. and AV control unit and multifunction switch continued for approximately 30 seconds or more, control the air conditioning under the following conditions.

Compressor : ON
Air outlet : AUTO

Air inlet : FRE (Fresh air intake)

Fan speed : AUTO

Set temperature : Setting before communication malfunction

DTC Index

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	Reference
U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	HAC-83, "DTC Logic"
U1010	CONTROL UNIT(CAN)	HAC-84, "DTC Logic"
B2578	IN-VEHICLE SENSOR	HAC-85, "DTC Logic"
B2579	IN-VEHICLE SENSOR	HAC-85, "DTC Logic"
B257B	AMBIENT SENSOR	HAC-88, "DTC Logic"
B257C	AMBIENT SENSOR	HAC-88, "DTC Logic"
B2581	INTAKE SENSOR	HAC-91, "DTC Logic"
B2582	INTAKE SENSOR	HAC-91, "DTC Logic"
B262A*1	GAS SENSOR*2	HAC-94, "DTC Logic"
B262B*1	GAS SENSOR*2	HAC-94, "DTC Logic"
B2630*4	SUNLOAD SENSOR	HAC-98, "DTC Logic"
B2631*4	SUNLOAD SENSOR	HAC-98, "DTC Logic"
B2657 ^{*1}	GAS SENSOR CIRCUIT*2	HAC-94, "DTC Logic"
B2658 ^{*1}	GAS SENSOR CIRCUIT*2	HAC-94, "DTC Logic"
B2750	DR AIR MIX DOOR MOT	HAC-101, "DTC Logic"
B2751	DR AIR MIX DOOR MOT	HAC-101, "DTC Logic"
B2752	DR AIR MIX DOOR MOT	HAC-101, "DTC Logic"
B2753	PASS AIR MIX DOOR MOT	HAC-106, "DTC Logic"
B2754	PASS AIR MIX DOOR MOT	HAC-106, "DTC Logic"
B2755	PASS AIR MIX DOOR MOT	HAC-106, "DTC Logic"
B2756	DR MODE DOOR MOTOR	HAC-111, "DTC Logic"
B2757	DR MODE DOOR MOTOR	HAC-111, "DTC Logic"
B2758	DR MODE DOOR MOTOR	HAC-111, "DTC Logic"
B2759	PASS MODE DOOR MOT	HAC-116, "DTC Logic"
B275A	PASS MODE DOOR MOT	HAC-116, "DTC Logic"
B275B	PASS MODE DOOR MOT	HAC-116, "DTC Logic"
B275C	INTAKE DOOR MOTOR	HAC-121, "DTC Logic"
B275D	INTAKE DOOR MOTOR	HAC-121, "DTC Logic"

^{*2:} Without Forest Air

^{*3:} With heated steering wheel

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	Reference	
B275E	INTAKE DOOR MOTOR	HAC-121, "DTC Logic"	
B275F	DR UP VENT DOOR MOT*3	• <u>HAC-126, "DTC Logic"</u> (With Forest Air) • <u>HAC-126, "DTC Logic"</u> (Without Forest Air)	
B2760	DR UP VENT DOOR MOT*3	• <u>HAC-126, "DTC Logic"</u> (With Forest Air) • <u>HAC-126, "DTC Logic"</u> (Without Forest Air)	
B2761	DR UP VENT DOOR MOT*3	• <u>HAC-126, "DTC Logic"</u> (With Forest Air) • <u>HAC-126, "DTC Logic"</u> (Without Forest Air)	
B2762	REAR MODE DOOR MOT	HAC-136, "DTC Logic"	
B2763	REAR MODE DOOR MOT	HAC-136, "DTC Logic"	
B2764	REAR MODE DOOR MOT	HAC-136, "DTC Logic"	
B2765 ^{*1}	PASS UP VEN DOOR MOT	HAC-141, "DTC Logic"	
B2766 ^{*1}	PASS UP VEN DOOR MOT	HAC-141, "DTC Logic"	
B2767*1	PASS UP VEN DOOR MOT	HAC-141, "DTC Logic"	
B2768 ^{*1}	AROMA MOTOR	HAC-146, "DTC Logic"	
B2769*1	AROMA MOTOR	HAC-146, "DTC Logic"	
B276A*1	AROMA MOTOR	HAC-146, "DTC Logic"	
B276B*1	HUMIDITY SENSOR	HAC-151, "DTC Logic"	
B276C*1	HUMIDITY SENSOR	HAC-151, "DTC Logic"	
B276D*1	HUMIDITY SENSOR	HAC-151, "DTC Logic"	

^{*1:} With Forest Air

NOTE:

- If all of door motors DTC (B2750 B276A) are detected, check door motor PBR circuit (With Forest Air). Refer to HAC-156, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR): Diagnosis Procedure".
- If all of door motors DTC (B2750 B2764) are detected, check door motor PBR circuit (Without Forest Air). Refer to HAC-156, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR): Diagnosis Procedure".

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

L

M

Ν

Р

^{*2:} This item indicates the exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor.

^{*3:} For models without Forest Air, upper ventilator door motor is indicates.

^{*4:} Perform self-diagnosis under sunshine. When performing indoors, aim a light (more than 60 W) at sunload sensor, otherwise self-diagnosis indicates even though the sunload sensor is functioning normally.

ECM, IPDM E/R

List of ECU Reference

INFOID:0000000006885496

ECU		Reference
	VQ37VHR	EC-98, "Reference Value"
		EC-114, "Fail safe"
		EC-116, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart"
ECM		EC-117, "DTC Index"
ECIVI	VK56VD	EC-1055, "Reference Value"
		EC-1078, "Fail-safe"
		EC-1081, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart"
		EC-1083, "DTC Index"
	T.	PCS-17, "Reference Value"
IPDM E/R		PCS-24, "Fail-safe"
		PCS-25, "DTC Index"

Α

В

C

D

Е

F

Н

HAC

J

K

M

Ν

0

Ρ

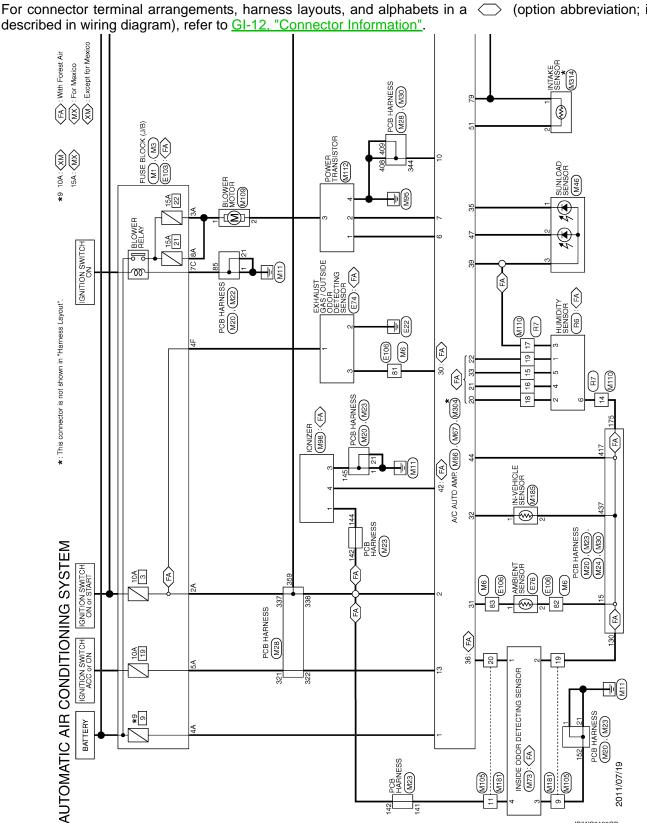
JRIWC0180GB

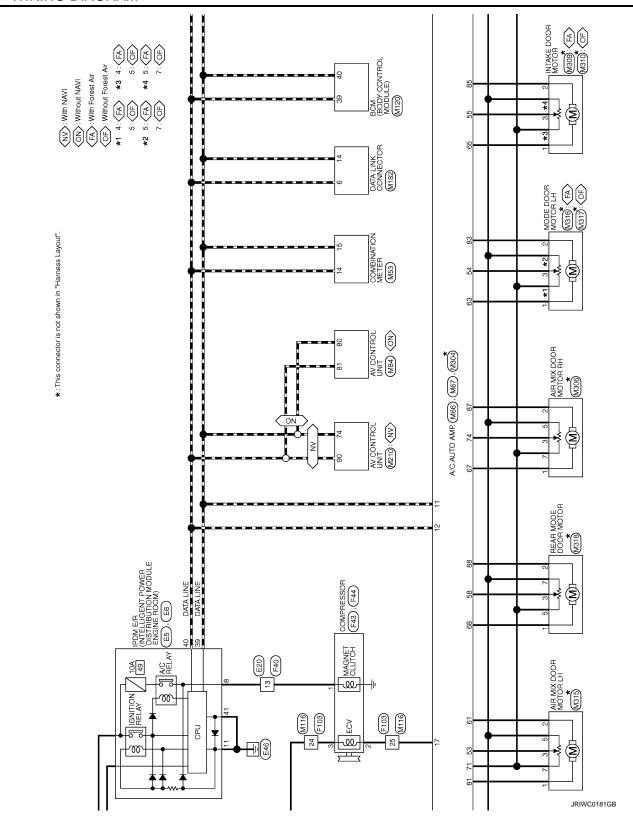
WIRING DIAGRAM

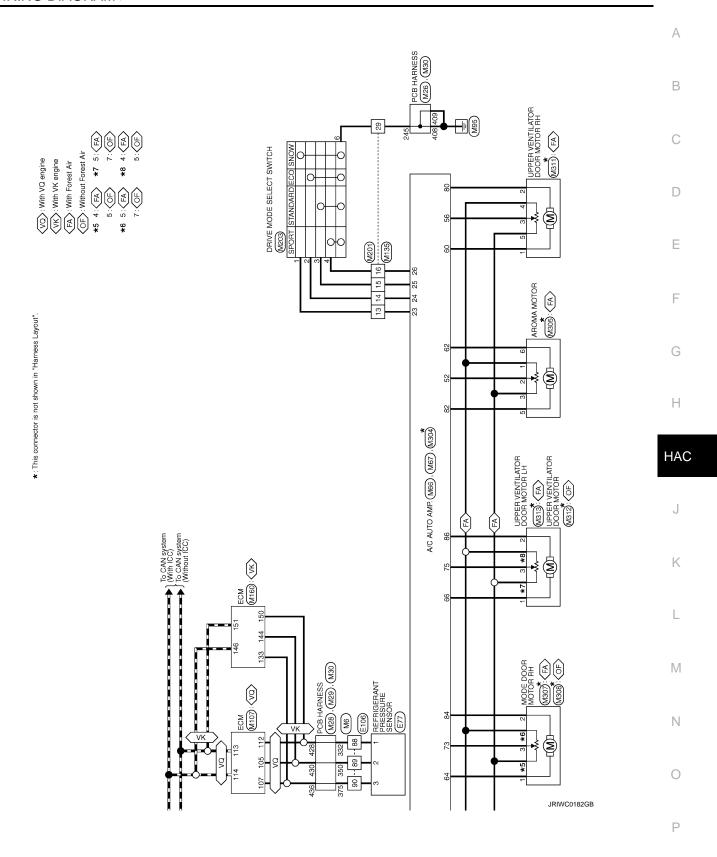
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Wiring Diagram INFOID:0000000006885497

For connector terminal arrangements, harness layouts, and alphabets in a (option abbreviation; if not





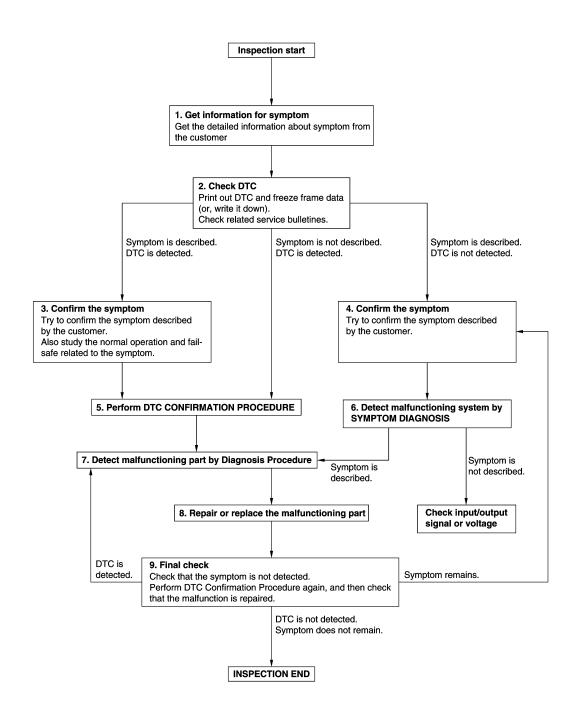


BASIC INSPECTION

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

Work Flow

OVERALL SEQUENCE



JMKIA8652GB

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

1.GET INFORMATION FOR SYMPTOM

- 1. Get detailed information from the customer about the symptom (the condition and the environment when the incident/malfunction occurs).
- 2. Check operation condition of the function that is malfunctioning.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC

- 1. Check DTC.
- 2. Perform the following procedure if DTC is detected.
- Record DTC and freeze frame data (Print them out using CONSULT.)
- Erase DTC.
- Study the relationship between the cause detected by DTC and the symptom described by the customer.
- 3. Check related service bulletins for information.

Are any symptoms described and any DTC detected?

Symptom is described, DTC is detected>>GO TO 3.

Symptom is described, DTC is not detected>>GO TO 4.

Symptom is not described, DTC is detected>>GO TO 5.

${f 3.}$ CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Try to confirm the symptom described by the customer.

Also study the normal operation and fail-safe related to the symptom.

Verify relation between the symptom and the condition when the symptom is detected.

>> GO TO 5.

4. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Try to confirm the symptom described by the customer.

Verify relation between the symptom and the condition when the symptom is detected.

>> GO TO 6.

5. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

Perform DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE for the detected DTC, and then check that DTC is detected again. At this time, always connect CONSULT to the vehicle, and check self diagnostic results in real time. If two or more DTCs are detected, refer to DTC INSPECTION PRIORITY CHART, and determine trouble diagnosis order.

NOTE:

- Freeze frame data is useful if the DTC is not detected.
- Perform Component Function Check if DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE is not included on Service Manual. This simplified check procedure is an effective alternative though DTC cannot be detected during this check.

If the result of Component Function Check is NG, it is the same as the detection of DTC by DTC CONFIR-MATION PROCEDURE.

Is DTC detected?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Check according to GI-44, "Intermittent Incident".

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING SYSTEM BY SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

Detect malfunctioning system according to SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS based on the confirmed symptom in step 4, and determine the trouble diagnosis order based on possible causes and symptom.

Is the symptom described?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Monitor input data from related sensors or check voltage of related module terminals using CON-SULT.

HAC-69

7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING PART BY DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

. .

Ν

0

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Inspect according to Diagnosis Procedure of the system.

Is malfunctioning part detected?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Check according to GI-44, "Intermittent Incident".

8.repair or replace the malfunctioning part

- 1. Repair or replace the malfunctioning part.
- Reconnect parts or connectors disconnected during Diagnosis Procedure again after repair and replacement.
- 3. Check DTC. If DTC is detected, erase it.

>> GO TO 9.

9.FINAL CHECK

When DTC is detected in step 2, perform DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE again, and then check that the malfunction is repaired securely.

When symptom is described by the customer, refer to confirmed symptom in step 3 or 4, and check that the symptom is not detected.

Is DTC detected and does symptom remain?

YES-1 >> DTC is detected: GO TO 7.

YES-2 >> Symptom remains: GO TO 4.

NO >> Before returning the vehicle to the customer, always erase DTC.

NO

OPERATION INSPECTION Α AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR) AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Work Procedure В INFOID:0000000006885499 DESCRIPTION The purpose of the operational check is to check that the individual system operates normally. Check condition: Engine running at normal operating temperature. OPERATION INSPECTION 1. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR Operate the fan switch. Check that the fan speed changes. check the operation for all fan speeds. Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Blower motor system malfunction. Refer to <u>HAC-161</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>". 2.CHECK LH/RH INDEPENDENT AIR OUTLET ADJUSTMENT FUNCTION Operate MODE switch (driver side) and the DEF switch. Check that the air outlets change according to each indicated air outlet by placing a hand in front of the outlets (driver side). Refer to VTL-5, "System 2. Operate MODE switch (passenger side) and the DEF switch. Check that the air outlets change according to each indicated air outlet by placing a hand in front of the outlets (passenger side). Refer to VTL-5, "System Description". Press CLIMATE switch. The "Climate" menu screen is indicated on display. 4. Touch "DUAL". Check that the air outlet setting (LH/RH) is unified to the driver side air outlet setting. HAC Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Refer to HAC-176, "Symptom Table" and perform the appropriate diagnosis. 3.CHECK DISCHRGE AIR ("UPPER VENT") Press MODE switch to set the air outlet to other than D/F or DEF. Touch "Upper Vent". Check that air flow blows from upper ventilator. Touch "Upper Vent" again. Check that air flow from upper ventilator stops. Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Refer to HAC-176, "Symptom Table" and perform the appropriate diagnosis. 4. CHECK INTAKE AIR 1. Press intake switch to set the air inlet to recirculation. The intake switch indicator turns ON. 2. Listen to intake sound and confirm air inlets change. 3. Press intake switch again to set the air inlet to fresh air intake. The intake switch indicator turns OFF. 4. Listen to intake sound and confirm air inlets change. Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> Intake door system malfunction. Refer to HAC-121, "Diagnosis Procedure". 5. CHECK COMPRESSOR Touch "A/C". Check visually and by sound that the compressor operates. Touch "A/C" again. Check that the compressor stops. Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 6.

>> Compressor does not operate. Refer to HAC-183, "Diagnosis Procedure".

 $oldsymbol{6}$.CHECK LH/RH INDEPENDENT TEMERATURE ADJUSTMENT FUNCTION

OPERATION INSPECTION

< BASIC INSPECTION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

- 1. Operate the temperature control switch (driver side). Check that the discharge air temperature (driver side) changes.
- Operate the temperature control switch (passenger side). Check that the discharge air temperature (passenger side) changes.
- Touch "DUAL". Check that the air temperature setting (LH/RH) is unified to the driver side temperature setting.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-176</u>, "Symptom Table" and perform the appropriate diagnosis.

7.CHECK WITH TEMPERATURE SETTING LOWERED

- Operate the compressor.
- 2. Operate the temperature control switch and lower the set temperature to 18°C (60°F).
- 3. Check that the cool air blows from the outlets.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Insufficient cooling. Refer to <u>HAC-185</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

8. CHECK TEMPERATURE INCREASE

- 1. Turn temperature control switch to raise temperature setting at 32°C (90°F).
- 2. Check that warm air blows from outlets.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Insufficient heating. Refer to <u>HAC-186</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

9. CHECK AUTO MODE

- 1. Press AUTO switch to confirm that "AUTO" is indicated on the display.
- Operate the temperature control switch to check that the fan speed or air outlet changes (the air flow temperature or fan speed varies depending on the ambient temperature, in-vehicle temperature, and set temperature).

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Refer to HAC-176, "Symptom Table" and perform the appropriate diagnosis.

10. CHECK MEMORY FUNCTION

- 1. Set temperature control switch to 32.0°C (90°F).
- 2. Press the OFF switch.
- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 4. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Press AUTO switch.
- 6. Check that the set temperature is maintained.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-190</u>, "Removal and Installation".

11. CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY INTERLOCK FUNCTION

- 1. Operate fan switch. Set fan speed to 1st speed.
- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 3. Lock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 4. Switch to another Intelligent Key and unlock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 5. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 6. Operate fan switch. Set fan speed to 7th speed.
- 7. Operate temperature control switch (driver side). Decrease setting temperature to 18.0°C (60°F).
- 8. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 9. Lock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 10. Switch to another Intelligent Key and unlock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 11. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 12. Check that "Connection with the key has been done." is indicated on display and that air conditioning system starts to operate automatically by setting temperature to 32.0°C (90°F) and fan speed to 1st.

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Is the inspection result normal? >> INSPECTION END NO

>> Intelligent Key interlock function malfunctioning. Refer to HAC-187, "Diagnosis Procedure".

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR)

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Work Procedure INFOID:0000000006885500

DESCRIPTION

The purpose of the operational check is to check that the individual system operates normally.

Check condition: Engine running at normal operating temperature.

OPERATION INSPECTION

1. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR

Operate the fan switch. Check that the fan speed changes, check the operation for all fan speeds.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Blower motor system malfunction. Refer to HAC-161, "Diagnosis Procedure".

2.CHECK LH/RH INDEPENDENT AIR OUTLET ADJUSTMENT FUNCTION

Operate MODE switch (driver side) and the DEF switch. Check that the air outlets change according to each indicated air outlet by placing a hand in front of the outlets (driver side). Refer to VTL-5. "System Description".

2. Operate MODE switch (passenger side) and the DEF switch. Check that the air outlets change according to each indicated air outlet by placing a hand in front of the outlets (passenger side). Refer to VTL-5, "System Description".

- 3. Press CLIMATE switch. The "Climate" menu screen is indicated on display.
- 4. Touch "DUAL". Check that the air outlet setting (LH/RH) is unified to the driver side air outlet setting.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-176</u>, "Symptom Table" and perform the appropriate diagnosis.

3.CHECK DISCHRGE AIR ("UPPER VENT")

- Press MODE switch to set the air outlet to other than D/F or DEF.
- Touch "Upper Vent". Check that air flow blows from upper ventilator.
- Touch "Upper Vent" again. Check that air flow from upper ventilator stops.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Upper ventilator system malfunction. Refer to HAC-126, "Diagnosis Procedure".

4.CHECK INTAKE AIR

- Press REC switch to set the air inlet to recirculation. The REC switch indicator turns ON.
- 2. Listen to intake sound and confirm air inlets change.
- 3. Press FRE switch again to set the air inlet to fresh air intake. The FRE switch indicator turns ON.
- 4. Listen to intake sound and confirm air inlets change.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

>> Intake door system malfunction. Refer to HAC-121, "Diagnosis Procedure". NO

5. CHECK COMPRESSOR

- Touch "A/C". Check visually and by sound that the compressor operates.
- Touch "A/C" again. Check that the compressor stops.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

Revision: 2013 September

NO >> Compressor does not operate. Refer to <u>HAC-183, "Diagnosis Procedure".</u> HAC

Α

В

D

Е

F

K

N

6.CHECK LH/RH INDEPENDENT TEMERATURE ADJUSTMENT FUNCTION

- 1. Operate the temperature control switch (driver side). Check that the discharge air temperature (driver side) changes.
- Operate the temperature control switch (passenger side). Check that the discharge air temperature (passenger side) changes.
- Touch "DUAL". Check that the air temperature setting (LH/RH) is unified to the driver side temperature setting.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-176</u>, "Symptom Table" and perform the appropriate diagnosis.

7.check with temperature setting lowered

- 1. Operate the compressor.
- 2. Operate the temperature control switch and lower the set temperature to 18°C (60°F).
- 3. Check that the cool air blows from the outlets.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Insufficient cooling. Refer to <u>HAC-185</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

8.CHECK TEMPERATURE INCREASE

- 1. Turn temperature control switch to raise temperature setting at 32°C (90°F).
- 2. Check that warm air blows from outlets.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Insufficient heating. Refer to <u>HAC-186, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

9. CHECK AUTO MODE

- Press AUTO switch to confirm that "AUTO" is indicated on the display.
- Operate the temperature control switch to check that the fan speed or air outlet changes (the air flow temperature or fan speed varies depending on the ambient temperature, in-vehicle temperature, and set temperature).

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Refer to HAC-176, "Symptom Table" and perform the appropriate diagnosis.

10. CHECK MEMORY FUNCTION

- 1. Set temperature control switch to 32.0°C (90°F).
- Press the OFF switch.
- 3. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 4. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 5. Press AUTO switch.
- 6. Check that the set temperature is maintained.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

11. CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY INTERLOCK FUNCTION

- 1. Operate fan switch. Set fan speed to 1st speed.
- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 3. Lock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 4. Switch to another Intelligent Key and unlock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 5. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 6. Operate fan switch. Set fan speed to 7th speed.
- 7. Operate temperature control switch (driver side). Decrease setting temperature to 18.0°C (60°F).
- 8. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 9. Lock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 10. Switch to another Intelligent Key and unlock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 11. Turn ignition switch ON.

OPERATION INSPECTION

< BASIC INSPECTION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

12. Check that "Connection with the key has been done." is indicated on display and that air conditioning system starts to operate automatically by setting temperature to 32.0°C (90°F) and fan speed to 1st.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

>> Intelligent Key interlock function malfunctioning. Refer to HAC-187, "Diagnosis Procedure". NO

FOREST AIR SYSTEM

FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Work Procedure

INFOID:0000000006885501

Α

D

Е

F

DESCRIPTION

The purpose of the operational check is to check that the individual system operates normally.

NOTE:

Check that automatic air conditioning system operates normally. Refer to HAC-71, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDI-TIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR): Work Procedure".

Check condition : Engine running at normal operating temperature

: Turn FOREST switch ON and turn it OFF once. Turn FOREST switch

ON again and wait for 5 minutes or more.

OPERATION INSPECTION

1. CHECK PLASMACLUSTER™ CONTROL

Check the ionizer operation sound (whirring sound) in the duct by putting an ear to the side ventilator grille (driver side) outlet while pressing fan switch and OFF switch alternately.

NOTE:

- Plasmacluster[™] ion technology developed by Sharp Corporation is installed in this item.
- Plasmacluster[™] is a trademark of Sharp Corporation.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Ionizer system malfunction. Refer to HAC-172, "Diagnosis Procedure".

2.CHECK PLASMACLUSTER $^{\scriptscriptstyle extsf{ iny M}}$ CONTROL OPERATION STATUS

Operate fan switch. Visually check that status indicator in display changes in accordance with the following table.

Fan speed	Display (ion indicator)
2nd	CLEAN
5th	QUICK CLEAN

NOTE:

- Plasmacluster[™] ion technology developed by Sharp Corporation is installed in this item.
- Plasmacluster[™] is a trademark of Sharp Corporation.

Is the inspection result normal?

YFS >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

3.CHECK BREEZY AIR CONTROL

Place a hand to air outlet. Check that breezy air control operates when air outlet is VENT or FOOT mode and temperature in passenger room is stable (in the status that fan speed lowers to 3rd speed)

NOTE:

Breezy air control does not operate when air outlet is B/L.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

f 4.CHECK BREEZY AIR CONTROL OPERATION STATUS

Press CLIMATE switch. The "Climate" menu screen is indicated on display.

HAC

Н

K

N

Р

2012 M

HAC-75 Revision: 2013 September

OPERATION INSPECTION

< BASIC INSPECTION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

- 2. Touch "Forest Air Info". The "Forest Air Info" screen is indicated on display.
- Check that breezy air animation that is imaged from breezy air is indicated on display while breezy air control is operated.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

5.CHECK AUTOMATIC INTAKE CONTROL (EXHAUST GAS / OUTSIDE ODOR DETECTING MECHANISM)

- 1. Check that the operation is in fresh air intake mode.
- 2. Apply cigarette smoke or similar substance to exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor portion.
- 3. Listen to intake sound and confirm air inlets change.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor system malfunction. Refer to HAC-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

6. CHECK AMBIENT AIR JUDGEMENT STATUS

- 1. Apply cigarette smoke or similar substance to exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor portion.
- 2. Visually check that indicator of ambient air status in display changes to orange.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-190</u>, "Removal and Installation".

7.AIR FLOW CONTROL (INSIDE ODOR DETECTING MECHANISM)

- 1. Operate temperature control switch (driver side). Set temperature to 20°C (68°F).
- 2. Apply cigarette smoke or similar substance to air inlet while fan speed is in 5th or 6th speed status.
- Place a hand to air outlet. Check that air flow increases.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Inside odor detecting sensor system malfunction. Refer to <u>HAC-168</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

8.CHECK INTERIOR AIR JUDGEMENT STATUS

- Apply cigarette smoke or similar substance to air inlet.
- Visually check that indicator of interior air status in display changes to orange.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

9. CHECK AUTOMATIC DEFOGGING CONTROL

- 1. Apply vapor to humidity sensor portion.
- 2. Check that the operation is in accordance with the following status.
- Air outlet: DEF
- Air inlet: Fresh air intake
- Compressor: ON

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Humidity sensor system malfunction. Refer to <u>HAC-151</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

10. CHECK AUTOMATIC DEFOGGING CONTROL OPERATION STATUS

- Apply vapor to humidity sensor portion.
- 2. Visually check that indicator of windshield in display is indicated in white.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

11. CHECK AROMA DIFFUSER CONTROL (AROMA MOTOR OPERATION)

 Operate FOREST switch and OFF switch alternately so that aroma diffuser control switches between ON and OFF.

OPERATION INSPECTION

< BASIC INSPECTION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Perform this operation for 2 sets. Check by operation sound that aroma motor operates.NOTE:

Operation of aroma diffuser control can be checked immediately after FOREST switch is turned OFF once, and then is turned ON again. Operation direction of motor is switched by turning it ON again after turning it OFF. (Leaf scent \Leftrightarrow Fragrant wood)

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> Aroma motor system malfunction. Refer to HAC-146, "Diagnosis Procedure".

12.CHECK AROMA DIFFUSER CONTROL (FRAGRANCE)

- Operate FOREST switch and OFF switch alternately so that aroma diffuser control switches between ON and OFF.
- 2. Perform this operation for 2 sets. Check by fragrance that 2 kinds of aroma are diffused alternately. **NOTE:**

Operation of aroma diffuser control can be checked immediately after FOREST switch is turned OFF once, and then is turned ON again. Operation direction of motor is switched by turning it ON again after turning it OFF. (Leaf scent \Leftrightarrow Fragrant wood)

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

NO >> Replace aroma cartridge. Refer to <u>HAC-203, "AROMA CARTRIDGE: Removal and Installation"</u>.

13. CHECK AROMA DIFFUSER CONTROL OPERATION STATUS

- Operate FOREST switch and OFF switch alternately so that aroma diffuser control switches between ON and OFF.
- Perform this operation for 2 sets. Visually check that indication of fragrance (Leaf scent ⇔ Fragrant wood)
 in display switches alternately.

NOTE:

Operation of aroma diffuser control can be checked immediately after FOREST switch is turned OFF once, and then is turned ON again. Operation direction of motor is switched by turning it ON again after turning it OFF. (Leaf scent \Leftrightarrow Fragrant wood)

<u>Is the inspection result normal?</u>

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

HAC

Α

В

D

F

K

L

N /1

N

0

Р

2012 M

ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING CONTROL UNIT (A/C AUTO AMP.) < BASIC INSPECTION > [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING CONTROL UNIT (A/C AUTO AMP.)

Description INFOID:000000006885502

When replacing A/C auto amp., save or print current vehicle specification with CONSULT "Configuration" before replacement.

BEFORE REPLACEMENT

NOTE

If "READ CONFIGURATION" can not be used, use the "WRITE CONFIGURATION - Manual setting" after replacing A/C auto amp.

AFTER REPLACEMENT

CAUTION:

- When replacing A/C auto amp., you must perform "WRITE CONFIGURATION" with CONSULT.
- Never perform "WRITE CONFIGURATION" except for new A/C auto amp.

Work Procedure

1. SAVING VEHICLE SPECIFICATION

(P)CONSULT Configuration

Perform "READ CONFIGURATION" to save or print current vehicle specification. Refer to <u>HAC-79</u>, "Description".

NOTE:

If "READ CONFIGURATION" can not be used, use the "WRITE CONFIGURATION - Manual setting" after replacing A/C auto amp.

>> GO TO 2.

2. REPLACE A/C AUTO AMP.

Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

>> GO TO 3.

3. WRITING VEHICLE SPECIFICATION

©CONSULT Configuration

Perform "WRITE CONFIGURATION - Config file" or "WRITE CONFIGURATION - Manual setting" to write vehicle specification. Refer to HAC-79, "Work Procedure".

>> WORK END

CONFIGURATION (HVAC)

< BASIC INSPECTION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

CONFIGURATION (HVAC)

Description INFOID:0000000006885504

Vehicle specification needs to be written with CONSULT because it is not written after replacing A/C auto amp. Configuration has three functions as follows

Function	Description
READ CONFIGURATION	 Reads the vehicle configuration of current A/C auto amp. Saves the read vehicle configuration.
WRITE CONFIGURATION - Manual setting	Writes the vehicle configuration with manual setting.
WRITE CONFIGURATION - Config file	Writes the vehicle configuration with saved data.

CAUTION:

- When replacing A/C auto amp., you must perform "WRITE CONFIGURATION" with CONSULT.
- Never perform "WRITE CONFIGURATION" except for new A/C auto amp.

Work Procedure INFOID:0000000006885505

1. WRITING MODE SELECTION

©CONSULT Configuration Select "CONFIGURATION" of A/C auto amp.

When writing saved data>>GO TO 2. When writing manually>>GO TO 3.

2.PERFORM "WRITE CONFIGURATION - CONFIG FILE"

(P)CONSULT Configuration Perform "WRITE CONFIGURATION - Config file".

>> WORK END

${f 3.}$ PERFORM "WRITE CONFIGURATION - MANUAL SETTING"

(P)CONSULT Configuration

- Select "WRITE CONFIGURATION Manual setting".
- Select "SETTING". 2.
- Select "OK".
- When "COMMAND FINISHED", select "END".

>> GO TO 4.

4. OPERATION CHECK

Confirm that each function controlled by A/C auto amp. operates normally.

>> WORK END

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

M

Ν

Р

SYSTEM SETTING

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Temperature Setting Trimmer

INFOID:0000000006885506

DESCRIPTION

If the temperature felt by the customer is different from the air flow temperature controlled by the temperature setting, the A/C auto amp. control temperature can be adjusted to compensate for the temperature setting.

HOW TO SET

(P)With CONSULT

Perform "TEMP SET CORRECT" of HVAC work support item.

Work support items	Display (°F)	Display (°C)	
	6	3.0	
	5	2.5	
	4	2.0	
	3	1.5	
TEMP SET CORRECT	2	1.0	
	1	0.5	
	0 (initial status)	0 (initial status)	
	-1	-0.5	
	-2	-1.0	
	-3	-1.5	
	-4	-2.0	
	-5	-2.5	
	-6	-3.0	

NOTE:

When -3.0°C (-6°F) is corrected on the temperature setting set as 25.0°C (77°F), the temperature controlled by A/C auto amp. is 25.0°C (77°F) -3.0°C (-6°F) = 22.0°C (72°F) and the temperature becomes lower than the temperature setting.

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Inlet Port Memory Function (REC)

INFOID:0000000006885507

DESCRIPTION

- If the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position while the REC indicator is set to ON (recirculation), "Perform the memory" or "Do not perform the memory" of REC indicator ON (recirculation) condition can be selected.
- If "Perform the memory" was set, the REC indicator will be ON (recirculation) when turning the ignition switch to the ON position again.
- If "Do not perform the memory" was set, the air inlets will be controlled automatically when turning the ignition switch to the ON position again.

HOW TO SET

(P)With CONSULT

Perform the "REC MEMORY SET" of HVAC work support item.

Work support items	Display	Setting	
REC MEMORY SET	WITHOUT (initial status)	Perform the memory of manual REC	
TEC MEMORY SET	WITH	Do not perform the memory of manual REC (auto control)	

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Inlet Port Memory Function (FRE)

INFOID:0000000006885508

Α

В

D

Е

F

DESCRIPTION

- If the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position while the FRE indicator is set to ON (fresh air intake), "Perform the memory" or "Do not perform the memory" of FRE indicator ON (fresh air intake) condition can be selected.
- If "Perform the memory" was set, the FRE indicator will be ON (fresh air intake) when turning the ignition switch to the ON position again.
- If "Do not perform the memory" was set, the air inlets will be controlled automatically when turning the ignition switch to the ON position again.

HOW TO SET

(P)With CONSULT

Perform the "FRE MEMORY SET" of HVAC work support item.

Work support items	Display	Setting
FRE MEMORY SET	WITHOUT	Perform the memory of manual FRE
TRE MEMORT SET	WITH (initial status)	Do not perform the memory of manual FRE (auto control)

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Foot Position Setting Trimmer

INFOID:0000000006885509

DESCRIPTION

In FOOT mode, the air blowing to DEF can change ON/OFF.

HOW TO SET

(P)With CONSULT

Perform the "BLOW SET" of HVAC work support item.

Work support items	Display	Defroster door position	
work support items	Display	Auto control	Manual control
	Mode 1 (initial status)	OPEN	CLOSE
BLOW SET	Mode 2	OPEN	OPEN
BLOW SET	Mode 3	CLOSE	OPEN
	Mode 4	CLOSE	CLOSE

FOREST AIR SYSTEM

FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Aroma Fragrance Intensity Setting

INFOID:0000000006885510

DESCRIPTION

Amount of fragrance that is supplied to passenger room can be adjusted by aroma diffuser control.

HOW TO SET

(P) With CONSULT

Perform "AROMA SETTING" or HVAC work support item.

Work support items	Display	Setting
AROMA SETTING	WEAK	Fragrance is decreased from the standard status.
	STRONG	Fragrance is increased from the standard status.
	NORMAL (initial status)	Standard status.

FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Aroma Fragrance Type Setting

INFOID:0000000006885511

DESCRIPTION

Revision: 2013 September HAC-81 2012 M

HAC

Н

L

M

Ν

 \circ

P

SYSTEM SETTING

< BASIC INSPECTION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Type of fragrance that is supplied to passenger room can be selected using aroma diffuser control.

HOW TO SET

(P) With CONSULT

Perform "FRAGRANCE SETTING" or HVAC work support item.

Work support items	Display	Setting
	A + B (initial status)	2 kinds of fragrance, fragrant wood and leaf scent, are used.
FRAGRANCE SETTING	A	Only fragrant wood is used.
	В	Only leaf scent is used.

FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Air Flow Control (Inside Odor Detecting Mechanism) Setting

INFOID:0000000006885512

DESCRIPTION

Setting change of air flow control can be changed by inside odor detecting mechanism.

HOW TO SET

(II) With CONSULT

Perform "BLOWER MOTOR SETTING" or HVAC work support item.

Work support items	Display	Setting
	NORMAL	Air flow is not slightly increased when odor in passenger room is detected.
BLOWER MOTOR SETTING	INCREASE (initial status)	Air flow is slightly increased when odor in passenger room is detected.

FOREST AIR SYSTEM: Aroma Diffuser Presence Setting

INFOID:0000000006885513

DESCRIPTION

Setting change of aroma diffuser presence setting can be performed.

HOW TO SET

(P) With CONSULT

Perform "AROMA DIFFUSER SETTING" or HVAC work support item.

Work support items	Display	Setting
AROMA DIFFUSER SETTING	WITHOUT	Without aroma diffuser.
ANOWA DITTOSEN SETTING	WITH	With aroma diffuser.

U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS

U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:0000000006885514 B

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time applications. It is an on-board multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. A modern vehicle is equipped with many ECMs, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, 2 control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-L line and CAN-H line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

Refer to <u>LAN-35</u>, "<u>CAN COMMUNICATION SYSTEM</u>: <u>CAN Communication Signal Chart</u>" for details of the communication signal.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
U1000	CAN COMM CIR- CUIT	When A/C auto amp. is not transmitting or receiving CAN communication signal for 2 or more seconds.	CAN communication system

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(F)With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and wait at least 2 seconds or more.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- 3. Check DTC.

Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-83</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

NO >> Refer to GI-44, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

>> INSPECTION END

Check CAN communication system. Refer to LAN-25, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".

HAC

K

L

Н

Α

D

F

INFOID:0000000006885516

M

 \cap

N

Ρ

U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)

Description INFOID:000000006885517

Initial diagnosis of A/C auto amp.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
U1010	CONTROL UNIT(CAN)	When detecting error during the initial diagnosis of CAN controller of A/C auto amp.	A/C auto amp.

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(I) With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- Check DTC.

Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-84</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006885519

1. REPLACE A/C AUTO AMP.

Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

>> INSPECTION END

B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to HAC-83, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-84.</u>
 "DTC Logic".

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B2578	IN-VEHICLE SENSOR	The in-vehicle sensor recognition temperature is too high.	 In-vehicle sensor A/C auto amp. Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
B2579		The in-vehicle sensor recognition temperature is too low.	

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- Check DTC.

Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to HAC-85, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect in-vehicle sensor connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between in-vehicle sensor harness connector and ground.

In-vehic	+ le sensor	-	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
M185	1	Ground	5 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK IN-VEHCLE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between in-vehicle sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

HAC-85

In-vehicle sensor		cle sensor A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M185	1	M67	32	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

INFOID:000000000688552

L

K

IVI

Ν

C

B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

3.CHECK IN-VEHCLE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

Check continuity between in-vehicle sensor harness connector and ground.

In-vehic	le sensor		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity	
M185	1	Ground	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

4.CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between in-vehicle sensor harness connector and ground.

+ In-vehicle sensor		_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal			
M185	1	Ground	0 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

5. CHECK IN-VEHCLE SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between in-vehicle sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

In-vehicle sensor		sicle sensor A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M185	2	M67	44	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6.CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

Check in-vehicle sensor. Refer to HAC-86, "Component Inspection".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace in-vehicle sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-192</u>, "Removal and Installation".

7. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-44, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

Component Inspection

1. CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect in-vehicle sensor connector.

Revision: 2013 September HAC-86 2012 M

INFOID:0000000006885522

B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

3. Check resistance between in-vehicle sensor terminals.

Torr	minal	Condition	Resistance: kΩ
ien	IIIIIai	Temperature: °C (°F)	Nesisiance. K12
		-15 (5)	12.90
		-10 (14)	9.68
		-5 (23)	7.35
		0 (32)	5.63
		5 (41)	4.35
		10 (50)	3.40
1	2	15 (59)	2.68
		20 (68)	2.12
		25 (77)	1.70
		30 (86)	1.37
		35 (95)	1.11
		40 (104)	0.91
		45 (113)	0.75

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace in-vehicle sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-192</u>, "Removal and Installation".

HAC

Н

Α

В

C

D

Е

F

K

L

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

0

Р

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-83</u>, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-84.</u> "DTC Logic".

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B257B	AMBIENT SENSOR	The ambient sensor recognition temperature is too high.	Ambient sensorA/C auto amp.
B257C		The ambient sensor recognition temperature is too low.	Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- 3. Check DTC.

Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to HAC-88, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006885524

1. CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect ambient sensor connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between ambient sensor harness connector and ground.

+ Ambient sensor		_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		(Арргох.)	
E76	1	Ground	5 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp.connector.
- Check continuity between ambient sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Ambient sensor		bient sensor A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
E76	1	M67	31	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

3.CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

Check continuity between ambient sensor harness connector and ground.

Ambier	nt sensor		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity	
E76	1	Ground	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

>> GO TO 4. YES

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

f 4.CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between ambient sensor harness connector and ground.

	+		Voltage (Approx.)
Ambier	nt sensor	_	
Connector	Terminal		
E76	1	Ground	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

5.CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp.connector.
- Check continuity between ambient sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Ambient sensor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
E76	2	M67	44	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6.CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR

Check ambient sensor. Refer to HAC-89, "Component Inspection".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace ambient sensor. Refer to HAC-191, "Removal and Installation".

.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-44, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

>> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts. NO

Component Inspection

1. CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect ambient sensor connector.

HAC

M

Ν

Р

INFOID:0000000006885525

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

HAC-89

3. Check resistance between the ambient sensor terminals.

Torm	inal	Condition	Resistance: kΩ	
Terminal		Temperature: °C (°F)	Resistance: K12	
		-15 (5)	12.73	
		-10 (14)	9.92	
		-5 (23)	7.80	
		0 (32)	6.19	
		5 (41)	4.95	
	2	10 (50)	3.99	
1		15 (59)	3.24	
		20 (68)	2.65	
		25 (77)	2.19	
		30 (86)	1.81	
		35 (95)	1.51	
		40 (104)	1.27	
		45 (113)	1.07	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace ambient sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-191, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to HAC-83, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-84.</u>
 "DTC Logic".

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B2581	INTAKE SENSOR	The intake sensor recognition temperature is too high.	Intake sensorA/C auto amp.
B2582		The intake sensor recognition temperature is too low.	Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- Check DTC.

Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to HAC-91, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTAKE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect intake sensor connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between intake sensor harness connector and ground.

+			Voltage (Approx.)
Intake sensor		_	
Connector	Terminal		, , ,
M314	2	Ground	5 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK INTAKE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between intake sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Intake sensor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M314	2	M304	51	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

INFOID:0000000006885527

K

L

M

Ν

Р

B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

3.CHECK INTAKE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

Check continuity between intake sensor harness connector and ground.

Intake sensor			Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity	
M314	2	Ground	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

${f 4.}$ CHECK INTAKE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between intake sensor harness connector and ground.

Intake	+ sensor	_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		(Арргох.)
M314	2	Ground	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

5. CHECK INTAKE SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between intake sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Intake sensor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector			
M314	1	M304	79	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6.CHECK INTAKE SENSOR

Check intake sensor. Refer to HAC-92, "Component Inspection".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace intake sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-195</u>, "Removal and Installation".

7. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-44, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

Component Inspection

1. CHECK INTAKE SENSOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect intake sensor connector.

Revision: 2013 September HAC-92 2012 M

INFOID:0000000006885528

B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

3. Check resistance between intake sensor terminals.

Torr	minal	Condition	Resistance: kΩ
ien	IIIIIai	Temperature: °C (°F)	Nesistance. K22
		-15 (5)	10.92
		-10 (14)	8.24
		-5 (23)	6.29
		0 (32)	4.85
	·	5 (41)	3.77
		10 (50)	2.96
1	2	15 (59)	2.34
		20 (68)	1.87
		25 (77)	1.50
		30 (86)	1.21
		35 (95)	0.99
		40 (104)	0.81
		45 (113)	0.67

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace intake sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-195</u>, "Removal and Installation".

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

B262A, B262B, B2657, B2658 EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

B262A, B262B, B2657, B2658 EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR DETECT-ING SENSOR

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000006885529

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to HAC-83, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. HAC-84, "DTC Logic".

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B262A	GAS SENSOR	Exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor duty ratio 15% or less.	Exhaust gas / outside odor detect-
B262B	GAS SENSON	Exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor duty ratio 85% or more.	ing sensor • A/C auto amp.
B2657	CAS SENSOR CIRCUIT	Exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor duty ratio 0%.	Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or short-
B2658	CAS SENSON CIRCUIT	Exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor duty ratio 100%.	ed.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- Check DTC.

Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to HAC-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006885530

1.check exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor power supply

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor harness and ground.

+			
Exhaust gas / outside odor detect- ing sensor		_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector Terminal			
E74	1	Ground	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK FUSE

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Check 10A fuse [No. 3, located in fuse block (J/B)] NOTE:

Refer to PG-39, "Fuse and Fusible Link Arrangement".

B262A, B262B, B2657, B2658 EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

ls	the	inspection	result	normal?
10	นเธ	IIIODECIOII	1 Coult	HUHHIAH:

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Replace blown fuse after repairing the affected circuit if a fuse is blown.

3. Check exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor power supply circuit for open

- 1. Disconnect fuse block (J/B) connector.
- 2. Check continuity between exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor harness connector and fuse block (J/B) connector.

Exhaust gas / outside odor detect- ing sensor		Fuse block (J/B)		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
E74	1	E103	4F	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

4.CHECK EXHAUST GAS / OUTSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

- 1. Disconnect exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor connector, ionizer connector, ECV connector and A/C auto amp.connector.
- Check continuity between exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor harness connector and ground.

Exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor		_	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
E74	1	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check ignition power supply circuit. Refer to <u>PG-28, "Wiring Diagram - IGNITION POWER SUP-PLY -".</u>

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

5.check exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor ground circuit

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check continuity between exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor harness connector and ground.

•	tside odor detect- ensor	_	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal			
E74	2	Ground	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6.CHECK EXHAUST GAS / OUTSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR INPUT SIGNAL

- 1. Connect exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check signal between exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor harness connector and ground with oscilloscope.

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

K

L

M

N

Ν

B262A, B262B, B2657, B2658 EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

+ Exhaust gas / outside odor detect- ing sensor		- -	Signal (Reference value)
Connector	Terminal		
E74	3	Ground	(V) 6 4 2 0 4 ms ZJIA1163J

NOTE:

Signal differs depending on measurement environment of the vehicle.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor. Refer to HAC-197, "Removal and Installation".

7.check exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor input signal circuit for open

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor connector and A/C auto amp.connector.
- 3. Check continuity between exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. connector.

Exhaust gas / outside odor detect- ing sensor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
E74	3	M67	30	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

$8. \mathsf{CHECK}$ exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor input signal circuit for ground short

Check continuity between exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor harness connector and ground.

Exhaust gas / outside odor detect- ing sensor		_	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
E74	3	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

9.check exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor input signal circuit for battery short

Check voltage between exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor harness and ground.

B262A, B262B, B2657, B2658 EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

DTC/CIRCUIT	T DIAGNOSIS >		[AUTOMATIC AIR CON	DITIONING
+				
Exhaust gas / outs	side odor detect-	_	Voltage	
ing sensor		_	(Approx.)	
Connector E74	Terminal 3	Ground	0 V	
	result normal?	Ground	0 0	
'ES >> GO	TO 10.			
	air harness or conr			
	TERMITTENT INCI			
	Intermittent Incider result normal?	<u>t"</u> .		
'ES >> Rep	lace A/C auto amp	. Refer to <u>HAC-190, "Rem</u>	oval and Installation".	
NO >> Rep	air or replace malfu	inctioning parts.		

Revision: 2013 September HAC-97 2012 M

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

B2630, B2631 SUNLOAD SENSOR

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-83</u>, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-84</u>.
 "DTC Logic".
- Sunload sensor may register a malfunction when indoors, at dusk, or at other times when light is insufficient. When performing the diagnosis indoors, use a lamp (60 W or more) that is pointed at the sunload sensor.

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B2630	SUNLOAD SENSOR	Detected calorie at sunload sensor 4793 W/m ² (4121 kcal/m ² ·h) or more.	Sunload sensorA/C auto amp.Harness or connectors
B2631	SUNLUAD SENSUIK	Detected calorie at sunload sensor 75.6 W/m ² (64.97 kcal/m ² ·h) or less.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- Check DTC.

Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-98</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006885532

1. CHECK SUNLOAD SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect sunload sensor connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between sunload sensor harness connector and ground.

	+		Voltage
Sunload sensor		_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		, , ,
M46	3	Ground	5 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK SUNLOAD SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between sunload sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Sunloa	d sensor	r A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M46	3	M67	39	Existed	

B2630, B2631 SUNLOAD SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

3.check sunload sensor power supply circuit for ground short

Check continuity between sunload sensor harness connector and ground.

Sunloa	d sensor		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity	
M46	3	Ground	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

4. CHECK SUNLOAD SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check voltage between sunload sensor harness connector and ground.

+ Sunload sensor			V 1
		_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
M46	3	Ground	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

${f 5}$.check sunload sensor ground circuit

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between sunload sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Sunload sensor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M46	1	M67	47	Existed
IVI40	2	IVIO7	35	Laisteu

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6.CHECK SUNLOAD SENSOR

Check sunload sensor. Refer to HAC-100, "Component Inspection".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace sunload sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-193</u>, "Removal and Installation".

7. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-44, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-190, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

HAC

M

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

Revision: 2013 September HAC-99

B2630, B2631 SUNLOAD SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000006885533

1. CHECK SUNLOAD SENSOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect sunload sensor connector.
- 3. Check resistance between the sunload sensor terminals.

Terminal		Condition	Resistance: kΩ
		Sunload amount: kW/m² kcal/m²·h)	Resistance, K12
		0	More than 17000
		0.233 (200)	59.9
		0.465 (400)	49.9
1 (Passenger	3	0.698 (600)	39.9
side) 3 2 (Driver side)	3	0.770 (662)	36.8
		0.930 (800)	29.9
		1.163 (1,000)	19.9
	-	1.396 (1,200)	9.8

NOTE:

- When checking indoors, use a lamp of approximately 60 W. Move the lamp towards and away from the sensor to check.
- The sunload amount produced by direct sunshine fair weather is equivalent to approximately 0.77 kW/ m² (662 kcal/m²·h).

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace sunload sensor. Refer to HAC-193, "Removal and Installation".

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

B2750, B2751, B2752 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE)

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000006885534

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to HAC-83, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. HAC-84. "DTC Logic".
- If All of door motors DTC (B2750 B276A) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to HAC-156. "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR): Diagnosis Procedure" (With Forest
- If All of door motors DTC (B2750 B2764) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to HAC-158, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Diagnosis Procedure" (Without Forest Air).

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B2750		Air mix door motor (driver side) PBR feedback signal voltage is too low.	Air mix door motor (driver side) Air mix door motor (driver side) con-
B2751	DR AIR MIX DOOR MOT	Air mix door motor (driver side) PBR feedback signal voltage is too high.	trol linkage installation condition • A/C auto amp. • Harness or connectors
B2752		Stop position of air mix door motor (driver side) is malfunctioning.	(The motor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- Check DTC.

Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to HAC-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

1.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) OPERATION

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Operate temperature control switch (driver side) and check by operation sound that air mix door motor (driver side) operates.

Is the inspection result normal?

>> GO TO 8. YES

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL

Check voltage between air mix door motor (LH) harness connector and ground.

	+				
Air mix door motor (LH)		_	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				(- 4-1)
M315	1	Ground	Set temperature $18^{\circ}\text{C } (60^{\circ}\text{F}) \rightarrow 32^{\circ}\text{C } (90^{\circ}\text{F})$		12 V
WISTS	2	Glound	(driver side)	32°C (90°F) → 18°C (60°F)	12 V

Is the inspection result normal?

HAC-101 Revision: 2013 September 2012 M

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

K

INFOID:0000000006885535

M

Ν

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> GO TO 3.

3.check air mix door motor (driver side) drive signal circuit for open

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect air mix door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- Check continuity between air mix door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Air mix do	Air mix door motor LH		A/C auto amp.	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M315	1	M304	81	Existed
IVISTS	2	101304	61	LXISIGU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

4. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

Check continuity between air mix door motor LH harness connector and ground.

Air mix do	or motor LH		Continuity	
Connector Terminal			Continuity	
M315	1	Ground	Not existed	
IVISTS	2	Giodila	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

5. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check voltage between air mix door motor LH harness connector and ground.

Air mix doo	+ or motor LH	_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal			
M315	1 2	Ground	0 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE)

Check air mix door motor (driver side). Refer to HAC-104, "Component Inspection (Motor)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace air mix door motor (driver side). Refer to <u>HAC-199</u>, "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation".

7.CHECK INSTALLATION OF AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) CONTROL LINKAGE

Check air mix door motor (driver side) control linkage is properly installed. Refer to <u>HAC-198</u>, "Exploded <u>View"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

8.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL

Operate temperature control switch (driver side) and check by voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

+ A/C auto amp.		_	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal					
M304	53	Ground Set temperature		18°C (60°F)	4 V	
	101304 53		(driver side)	32°C (90°F)	1 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> GO TO 9.

9. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect air mix door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- Check continuity between air mix door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Air mix do	or motor LH	A/C au	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M315	3	M304	53	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

10.check air mix door motor (driver side) pbr feedback signal circuit for short

Check continuity between air mix door motor LH harness connector and ground.

Air mix doo	or motor LH		Continuity
Connector Terminal			Continuity
M315	3	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

11. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Reconnect A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between air mix door motor LH harness connector and ground.

	+		\/alta ma
Air mix doo	or motor LH	_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector Terminal			, , ,
M315	7	Ground	5 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

NO >> GO TO 12.

12.check air mix door motor (driver side) pbr power supply circuit for open

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

K

IVI

Ν

С

Р

Revision: 2013 September HAC-103 2012 M

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- Disconnect A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- Check continuity between air mix door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Air mix	Air mix door motor LH		A/C auto amp.	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Connector Terminal	
M315	7	M304	71	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

13.check air mix door motor (driver side) pbr ground circuit

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- Check continuity between air mix door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Air mix do	door motor LH A/C auto amp.		A/C auto amp.	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M315	5	M304	79	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

$14.\mathtt{CHECK}$ AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR

Check air mix door motor (driver side) PBR. Refer to HAC-105, "Component Inspection (PBR)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Replace air mix door motor (driver side). Refer to HAC-199, "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".

15. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-44, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-190</u>, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

Component Inspection (Motor)

INFOID:0000000006885536

1. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the air mix door motor LH harness connector.
- 3. Supply air mix door motor (driver side) terminals with battery voltage and check by visually and operation sound that air mix door motor (driver side) operates.

Terr	Operation direc-	
+	_	tion
1	2	Full hot
2	1	Full cold

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace air mix door motor (driver side). Refer to <u>HAC-199</u>, "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation".

B2750, B2751, B2752 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Component Inspection (PBR)

INFOID:0000000006885537

Α

В

C

D

Е

F

1. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR

Check resistance between air mix door motor (driver side) PBR terminals.

Terr	Resistance (Ω)	
5	3	Except 0 or ∞
J	7	Except 6 of 55

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace air mix door motor (driver side). Refer to <u>HAC-199</u>, "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation".

HAC

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

B2753, B2754, B2755 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

B2753, B2754, B2755 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000006885538

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to HAC-83, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. HAC-84. "DTC Logic".
- If All of door motors DTC (B2750 B276A) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to HAC-156, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR): Diagnosis Procedure" (With Forest
- If All of door motors DTC (B2750 B2764) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to HAC-158, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Diagnosis Procedure" (Without Forest Air).

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B2753		Air mix door motor (passenger side) PBR feedback signal voltage is too low.	Air mix door motor (passenger side) Air mix door motor (passenger side)
B2754	PASS AIR MIX DOOR MOT	Air mix door motor (passenger side) PBR feedback signal voltage is too high.	 control linkage installation condition A/C auto amp. Harness or connectors
B2755		Stop position of air mix door motor (passenger side) is malfunctioning.	(The motor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

${f 1}$.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- Check DTC.

Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-106</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006885539

${f 1}$.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) OPERATION

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Operate temperature control switch (passenger side) and check by operation sound that air mix door motor (passenger side) operates.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8. NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL

Check voltage between air mix door motor RH harness connector and ground.

	+				
Air mix door motor RH		_	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				(FF. 6/11)
M306	1	Ground	Set temperature $18^{\circ}\text{C } (60^{\circ}\text{F}) \rightarrow 32^{\circ}\text{C } (90^{\circ}\text{F})$		12 V
WI300	2	Glound	(passenger side)	32°C (90°F) → 18°C (60°F)	12 V

Is the inspection result normal?

B2753, B2754, B2755 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> GO TO 3.

3.check air mix door motor (passenger side) drive signal circuit for open

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect air mix door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector. 2.
- Check continuity between air mix door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connec-

Air mix doo	or motor RH	A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M306	1	M304	67	Existed
101300	2	101304	87	LAISIGU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

$oldsymbol{4}.$ CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

Check continuity between air mix door motor RH harness connector and ground.

Air mix door motor RH Connector Terminal		_	Continuity
WISOU	2	Giodila	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

${f 5.}$ CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between air mix door motor RH harness connector and ground.

+ Air mix door motor RH		_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		(11 - 7
M315	1 2	Ground	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

Check air mix door motor (passenger side). Refer to HAC-109, "Component Inspection (Motor)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace air mix door motor (passenger side). Refer to HAC-199, "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".

/.CHECK INSTALLATION OF AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) CONTROL LINKAGE

Check air mix door motor (passenger side) control linkage is properly installed. Refer to HAC-198, "Exploded View".

Is the inspection result normal?

>> GO TO 15. YES

Revision: 2013 September

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

K

N

2012 M

B2753, B2754, B2755 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

8.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL

Operate temperature control switch (passenger side) and check by voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

+ A/C auto amp.		_	Cond	ition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				
M304	74	Ground	Set temperature	18°C (60°F)	4 V
W304	74	Giodila	(passenger side)	32°C (90°F)	1 V

Is the inspection result normal?

>> GO TO 15. YES

>> GO TO 9. NO

9.check air mix door motor (passenger side) pbr feedback signal circuit for open

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect air mix door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- Check continuity between air mix door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connec-

Air mix doo	or motor RH	A/C auto amp.		motor RH A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity		
M306	3	M304	74	Existed		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

10.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between air mix door motor RH harness connector and ground.

Air mix doo	Air mix door motor RH		Continuity
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M306	3	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

11.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) PBR POWER SUPPLY

- Reconnect A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between air mix door motor RH harness connector and ground.

	+		V 16
Air mix door motor RH		_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		, , ,
M306	7	Ground	5 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

NO >> GO TO 12.

12.check air mix door motor (passenger side) pbr power supply circuit for open

Turn ignition switch OFF.

B2753, B2754, B2755 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- Disconnect A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- Check continuity between air mix door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connec-

Air mix doo	or motor RH	A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M306	7	M304	71	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

13.check air mix door motor (passenger side) pbr ground circuit

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- Check continuity between air mix door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Air mix doo	Air mix door motor RH		A/C auto amp.	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M306	5	M304	79	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

$14.\mathtt{CHECK}$ AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) PBR

Check air mix door motor (passenger side) PBR. Refer to HAC-110, "Component Inspection (PBR)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Replace air mix door motor (passenger side). Refer to HAC-199, "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".

15. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-44, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

>> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts. NO

Component Inspection (Motor)

1. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect air mix door motor RH harness connector.
- Supply air mix door motor (passenger side) terminals with battery voltage and check by visually and operation sound that air mix door motor (passenger side) operates.

Terr	ninal	Operation direc-	
+	-	tion	
1	2	Full hot	
2	1	Full cold	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace air mix door motor (passenger side). Refer to HAC-199, "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".

HAC

Н

В

D

Е

F

M

INFOID:0000000006885540

Ν

B2753, B2754, B2755 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Component Inspection (PBR)

INFOID:0000000006885541

${\bf 1.} {\sf CHECK\ AIR\ MIX\ DOOR\ MOTOR\ (PASSENGER\ SIDE)\ PBR}$

Check resistance between air mix door motor (passenger side) PBR terminals.

Terminal		Resistance (Ω)
5	3	Except 0 or ∞
3	7	Except 0 of ∞

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO

>> Replace air mix door motor (passenger side). Refer to HAC-199, "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation".

B2756, B2757, B2758 MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

B2756, B2757, B2758 MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE)

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000006885542

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to HAC-83, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. HAC-84. "DTC Logic".
- If All of door motors DTC (B2750 B276A) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to HAC-156. "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR): Diagnosis Procedure" (With Forest
- If All of door motors DTC (B2750 B2764) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to HAC-158, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Diagnosis Procedure" (Without Forest Air).

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B2756		Mode door motor (driver side) PBR feedback signal voltage is too low.	Mode door motor (driver side) Mode door motor (driver side) con-
B2757	DR MODE DOOR MOTOR	Mode door motor (driver side) PBR feedback signal voltage is too high.	trol linkage installation condition • A/C auto amp. • Harness or connectors
B2758		Stop position of mode door motor (driver side) is malfunctioning.	(The motor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- Check DTC.

Is DTC detected?

>> Refer to HAC-111, "Diagnosis Procedure". YES

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) OPERATION

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Operate MODE switch (driver side) and check by operation sound that mode door motor (driver side) operates.

Is the inspection result normal?

>> GO TO 8. YES

NO >> GO TO 2.

Revision: 2013 September

2.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL

- Press MODE switch (driver side) and DEF switch.
- Check voltage between mode door motor LH harness connector and ground.

+ Mode door m	otor LH	_	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				(дриох.)
M316 (with Forest Air)	1	Ground	Air outlet	$DEF \to VENT$	12 V
M317 (without Forest Air)	2	Ground	All outlet	$VENT \rightarrow DEF$	12 V

HAC-111

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

K

INFOID:0000000006885543

M

Ν

Р

2012 M

B2756, B2757, B2758 MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) IIT DIAGNOSIS > [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.check mode door motor (driver side) drive signal circuit for open

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

- 2. Disconnect mode door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between mode door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Mode door motor LH		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M316 (with Forest Air)	1	M304	63	Existed
M317 (without Forest Air)	2	101304	83	LXISIEU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

4.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

Check continuity between mode door motor LH harness connector and ground.

Mode door m	otor LH		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity	
M316 (with Forest Air)	1	Ground	Not existed	
M317 (without Forest Air)	2	Giodila	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

5.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check voltage between mode door motor LH harness connector and ground.

+ Mode door m	otor LH	_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		(πρρίολ.)
M316 (with Forest Air)	1		
M317 (without Forest Air)	2	Ground	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE)

Check mode door motor (driver side). Refer to HAC-114, "Component Inspection (Motor)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO

>> Replace mode door motor (driver side). Refer to HAC-198, "MODE DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".

7.CHECK INSTALLATION OF MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) CONTROL LINKAGE

Check mode door motor (driver side) control linkage is properly installed. Refer to <u>HAC-198</u>, "Exploded View". <u>Is the inspection result normal?</u>

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

Revision: 2013 September HAC-112 2012 M

B2756, B2757, B2758 MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

$8.\mathsf{CHECK}$ mode door motor (driver side) PBR feedback signal

- 1. Operate MODE switch (driver side) and DEF switch.
- 2. Check voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

A/C au	to amp.	_	Con	dition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				(44)
M304	54	Ground Air outlet -		VENT	4 V
101304	34	Giouna	All outlet	DEF	1 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> GO TO 9.

9. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect mode door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between mode door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Mode door motor LH		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M316 (with Forest Air) M317 (without Forest Air)	3	M304	54	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

10.check mode door motor (driver side) pbr feedback signal circuit for short

Check continuity between mode door motor LH harness connector and ground.

Mode door mo	tor LH		Continuity
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M316 (with Forest Air) M317 (without Forest Air)	3	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

11. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Reconnect A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between mode door motor LH harness connector and ground.

+				
Mode door motor LH		_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector Terminal			(11 - 7	
M316 (with Forest Air)	4	Ground	5 V	
M317 (without Forest Air)	5	Glound	3 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

NO >> GO TO 12.

12.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

M

Ν

Р

Revision: 2013 September HAC-113 2012 M

B2756, B2757, B2758 MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between mode door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Mode door mo	otor LH	A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M316 (with Forest Air)	4			
M317 (without Forest Air)	5	M304	71	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

13. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR GROUND CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between mode door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Mode door mo	otor LH	A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M316 (with Forest Air)	5				
M317 (without Forest Air)	7	M304	79	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

14.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR

Check mode door motor (driver side) PBR. Refer to HAC-115, "Component Inspection (PBR)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Replace mode door motor (driver side). Refer to HAC-198, "MODE DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".

15. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-44, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

Component Inspection (Motor)

INFOID:0000000006885544

1. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect the mode door motor LH harness connector.
- Supply mode door motor (driver side) terminals with battery voltage and check by visually and operation sound that mode door motor (driver side) operates.

Terr	Operation direc-	
+	_	tion
1	2	VENT
2	1	DEF

Is the inspection result normal?

B2756, B2757, B2758 MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO

>> Replace mode door motor (driver side). Refer to <u>HAC-198, "MODE DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation"</u>.

Component Inspection (PBR)

INFOID:0000000006885545

В

D

Е

1. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR

Check resistance between mode door motor (driver side) PBR terminals.

Termina	Resistance (Ω)	
5 (with Forest Air)	3	
5 (WILLT OLEST ALL)	4	Except 0 or ∞
7 (without Forest Air)	3	Except 0 of ∞
7 (Williout Folest All)	5	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace mode door motor (driver side). Refer to HAC-199, "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".

HAC

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

B2759, B275A, B275B MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

B2759, B275A, B275B MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-83</u>, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-84.</u> "DTC Logic".
- If All of door motors DTC (B2750 B276A) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-156</u>, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR): Diagnosis Procedure" (With Forest Air).
- If All of door motors DTC (B2750 B2764) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-158</u>, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Diagnosis Procedure" (Without Forest Air).

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B2759		Mode door motor (passenger side) PBR feedback signal voltage is too low.	 Mode door motor (passenger side) Mode door motor (passenger side)
B275A	PASS MODE DOOR MOT	Mode door motor (passenger side) PBR feedback signal voltage is too high.	control linkage installation condition • A/C auto amp. • Harness or connectors
B275B		Stop position of mode door motor (passenger side) is malfunctioning.	(The motor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- Check DTC.

Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to HAC-116, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006885547

1. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) OPERATION

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Operate MODE switch (driver side) and DEF switch.

NOTE:

"DUAL": OFF

3. Check operation sound that mode door motor (passenger side) operates.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8. NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL

1. Press MODE switch (driver side) and DEF switch.

NOTE:

"DUAL": OFF

2. Check voltage between mode door motor RH harness connector and ground.

B2759, B275A, B275B MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

+ Mode door m	otor RH	_ Con		Condition			Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				(11 - 7		
M307 (with Forest Air)	1	Ground	Air outlet	$DEF \to VENT$	12 V		
M308 (without Forest Air)	2	Ground Air outlet	$VENT \to DEF$	12 V			

Is the inspection result normal?

>> GO TO 6. YES NO >> GO TO 3.

3.check mode door motor (passenger side) drive signal circuit for open

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect mode door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between mode door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Mode door motor RH A/			to amp.	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M307 (with Forest Air)		M304	64	Existed
M308 (without Forest Air)	2	101304	84	LAISIGU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

4.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

Check continuity between mode door motor RH harness connector and ground.

Mode door motor RH			Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity	
M307 (with Forest Air)	1	Ground	Not existed	
M308 (without Forest Air)	2	Ground	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

${f 5.}$ CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between mode door motor RH harness connector and ground.

+			V. II.	
Mode door motor RH		_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		(11 - 7	
M307 (with Forest Air)	1			
M308 (without Forest Air)	2	Ground	0 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

O.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

Check mode door motor (passenger side). Refer to HAC-120, "Component Inspection (Motor)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

Revision: 2013 September

HAC-117

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

M

Ν

B2759, B275A, B275B MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

NO >> Replace mode door motor (passenger side). Refer to <u>HAC-198, "MODE DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation"</u>.

7.CHECK INSTALLATION OF MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) CONTROL LINKAGE

Check mode door motor (passenger side) control linkage is properly installed. Refer to <u>HAC-198</u>, "Exploded View".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

8.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL

1. Operate MODE switch (driver side) and DEF switch.

NOTE:

"DUAL": OFF

2. Check voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

A/C au	to amp.	_	- Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				(- FP. 6/11)
M304	73	Ground	Air outlet	VENT	4 V
W304	13		Air outlet	DEF	1 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> GO TO 9.

9. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect mode door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between mode door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Mode door motor RH A/C auto amp.			Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M307 (with Forest Air) M308 (without Forest Air)	3	M304	73	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

10.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between mode door motor RH harness connector and ground.

Mode door motor RH		_	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity	
M307 (with Forest Air) M308 (without Forest Air)	3	Ground	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

11. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) PBR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Reconnect A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between mode door motor RH harness connector and ground.

B2759, B275A, B275B MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

+ Mode door motor RH		_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		(· .pp. 6/11)
M307 (with Forest Air)	4	Ground	5 V
M308 (without Forest Air)	5	Glound	3 V

Is the inspection result normal?

>> GO TO 13. YES NO >> GO TO 12.

12.check mode door motor (passenger side) pbr power supply circuit for open

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- Check continuity between mode door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Mode door mo	otor RH	A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M307 (with Forest Air)	4			
M308 (without Forest Air)	5	M304	71	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

13. Check mode door motor (passenger side) PBR ground circuit

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- Check continuity between mode door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Mode door mo	tor RH	A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M307 (with Forest Air)	5			
M308 (without Forest Air)	7	M304	79	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

14.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) PBR

Check mode door motor (passenger side) PBR. Refer to HAC-120, "Component Inspection (PBR)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO

>> Replace mode door motor (passenger side). Refer to HAC-198, "MODE DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".

HAC-119

15. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-44, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

>> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts. NO

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

K

M

2012 M

B2759, B275A, B275B MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Component Inspection (Motor)

INFOID:0000000006885548

1. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect mode door motor RH harness connector.
- Supply mode door motor (passenger side) terminals with battery voltage and check by visually and operation sound that mode door motor (passenger side) operates.

Terr	Operation direc-	
+	_	tion
1	2	VENT
2	1	DEF

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace mode door motor (passenger side). Refer to HAC-198, "MODE DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation".

Component Inspection (PBR)

INFOID:0000000006885549

1. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) PBR

Check resistance between mode door motor (passenger side) PBR terminals.

Termina	Resistance (Ω)	
5 (with Forest Air)	3	
5 (WILLI TOTEST ALL)	4	Except 0 or ∞
7 (without Forest Air)	3	Except 0 of ∞
	5	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

>> Replace mode door motor (passenger side). Refer to HAC-199, "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR: NO Removal and Installation".

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

B275C, B275D, B275E INTAKE DOOR MOTOR

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000006885550

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to HAC-83, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. HAC-84. "DTC Logic".
- If All of door motors DTC (B2750 B276A) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to HAC-156. "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR): Diagnosis Procedure" (With Forest
- If All of door motors DTC (B2750 B2764) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to HAC-158, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Diagnosis Procedure" (Without Forest Air).

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B275C		Intake door motor PBR feedback signal voltage is too low.	Intake door motor Intake door motor control linkage
B275D	INTAKE DOOR MOTOR	Intake door motor PBR feedback signal voltage is too high.	installation condition • A/C auto amp. • Harness or connectors
B275E		Stop position of intake door motor is malfunctioning.	(The motor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- Check DTC.

Is DTC detected?

>> Refer to HAC-121, "Diagnosis Procedure". YES

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

$oldsymbol{1}$ -CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR OPERATION

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Operate FRE switch and REC switch (with Forest Air) or intake switch (without Forest Air).
- Listen to intake sound and confirm air inlets change.

Does it operate normally?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL

- Operate FRE switch and REC switch (with Forest Air) or intake switch (without Forest Air).
- Check voltage between intake door motor harness connector and ground.

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

K

M

Ν

Р

INFOID:0000000006885551

Revision: 2013 September

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

+ Intake door motor		_	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)		
Connector	Terminal				(, ,pp, 0, 1,)		
M310 (without Forest Air)	1	Ground Inle		$REC \to FRE$			
M310 (Without Forest All)	2		Inlet duct	$FRE \to REC$	12 V		
M309 (with Forest Air)	1	Giodila	iniet duct	$REC \to FRE$	12 V		
with Folest All)	2					$FRE \to REC$	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Disconnect intake door motor connector.
- 4. Check continuity between intake door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Intake door motor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M240 (without Forget Air)	1	M204	85	
M310 (without Forest Air)	2		65	Existed
M200 (with Forest Air)	1	M304	85	Existed
M309 (with Forest Air)	2		65	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

4. CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

Check continuity between intake door motor harness connector and ground.

Intake door motor			Continuity	
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
M310 (without Forest Air)	1			
WSTO (WILLIOUT FOLEST ALL)	2	Ground	Not existed	
M200 (with Farant Air)	1	Ground	Not existed	
M309 (with Forest Air)	2			

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

5. CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check voltage between intake door motor harness connector and ground.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

+ Intake door motor			Voltage (Approx.)	
		_		
Connector	Terminal			
M310 (without Forest Air)	1			
Moto (without Forest All)	2	Ground	0 V	
M309 (with Forest Air)	1	Ground	0 0	
Wisos (With Forest All)	2	-		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6. CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR

Check intake door motor, Refer to HAC-125, "Component Inspection (Motor)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace intake door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-199</u>, "INTAKE DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation".

7.CHECK INSTALLATION OF INTAKE DOOR MOTOR CONTROL LINKAGE

Check intake door motor control linkage is properly installed. Refer to HAC-198, "Exploded View".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

8. CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL

- Operate FRE switch and REC switch (with Forest Air) or intake switch (without Forest Air).
- 2. Check voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

A/C au	+ ito amp.	_	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				(11 -)
M304	55	Ground	Inlet duct	REC	4 V
101304	33	Glound	iniet duct	FRE	1 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> GO TO 9.

9. CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Disconnect intake door motor connector.
- 4. Check continuity between intake door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Intake door motor		A/C au	to amp.	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M310 (without Forest Air)	2	M304	55	Existed
M309 (with Forest Air)	3	101304	33	LXISIEG

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

IZ.

M

N

0

D

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

10.check intake door motor pbr feedback signal circuit for short

Check continuity between intake door motor harness connector and ground.

Intake door motor		Continuity		
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
M310 (without Forest Air)	2	Ground	Not existed	
M309 (with Forest Air)	3	Giouna	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

11. CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR PBR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Connect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between intake door motor harness connector and ground.

+			
Intake door motor	_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		(11 -)
M310 (without Forest Air)	5	Ground	5 V
M309 (with Forest Air)	4	Giodila	J V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

NO >> GO TO 12.

12.CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR PBR FEEDBACK PBR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between intake door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Intake door motor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M310 (without Forest Air)	5	M304	71	Existed
M309 (with Forest Air)	4	101304	11	LAISIEU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

13.check intake door motor pbr feedback pbr ground circuit

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between intake door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Intake door motor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M310 (without Forest Air)	7	M304	79	Existed
M309 (with Forest Air)	5	101304	79	LXISIEU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

14. CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR PBR

Check intake door motor PBR. Refer to HAC-125, "Component Inspection (PBR)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Replace intake door motor. Refer to HAC-199, "INTAKE DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installa-

15. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-44, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

>> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation". YES

>> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts. NO

Component Inspection (Motor)

1. CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect intake door motor connector.
- Supply intake door motor terminals with battery voltage and check by visually and operation sound that intake door motor operates.

Tern	Operation direc-	
+	-	tion
1	2	FRE
2	1	REC

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace intake door motor. Refer toHAC-199, "INTAKE DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installa-

Component Inspection (PBR)

CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR PBR

Check resistance between intake door motor terminals.

Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)	
7 (without forest A/C)	3	
(Without forest A/C)	5	Event 0 or
5 (with forest A/C)	3	Except 0 or ∞
5 (With forest A/C)	4	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO

>> Replace intake door motor. Refer toHAC-199, "INTAKE DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

INFOID:0000000006885552

INFOID:0000000006885553

K

Ν

B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-83</u>. "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-84</u>.
 "DTC Logic".
- If All of door motors DTC (B2750 B2764) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-158</u>, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Diagnosis Procedure".

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B275F		Upper ventilator door motor PBR feedback signal voltage is too low.	Upper ventilator door motor Upper ventilator door motor instal-
B2760	DR UP VENT DOOR MOT	Upper ventilator door motor PBR feedback signal voltage is too high.	lation conditionA/C auto amp.Harness or connectors
B2761		Stop position of upper ventilator door motor is malfunctioning.	(The motor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- 3. Check DTC.

Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to HAC-126, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006885555

1. CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR OPERATION

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Touch "Upper Vent" in "Climate" screen and check by operation sound that upper ventilator door motor operates.

Does upper ventilator door motor operate?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL

Check voltage between upper ventilator door motor harness connector and ground when "Upper Vent" in "Climate" screen is touched.

Upper ventila	+ tor door motor	. –	Con	Condition	
Connector	Terminal				(Approx.)
M312	1	Ground	Ground Upper Vent		12 V
IVIS 12	2	Ground	Upper Vent	$OFF \to ON$	12 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 3.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

3.check upper ventilator door motor drive signal circuit for open

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Disconnect upper ventilator door motor connector.
- Check continuity between upper ventilator door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Upper ventila	tor door motor	A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M312	1	M304	66	Existed
101312	2	101304	86	LAISIEU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

4.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

Check continuity between upper ventilator door motor harness connector and ground.

Upper ventila	tor door motor		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	_		
M312	1	Ground	Not existed	
IVISTE	2	Oround	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

5.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check voltage between upper ventilator door motor harness connector and ground.

	+		Valtana	
Upper ventilator door motor		_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		(
M312	1	Ground	0 V	
MISTZ	2	Ground	0 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR

Check upper ventilator door motor. Refer to HAC-129, "Component Inspection (Motor)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace upper ventilator door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-199, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR :</u> Removal and Installation".

HAC-127

7. CHECK INSTALLATION OF UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR

Check upper ventilator door motor is properly installed. Refer to HAC-198. "Exploded View".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

HAC

Α

В

D

Е

K

М

...

Ν

0

B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR IIT DIAGNOSIS > [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

8.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL

Check voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground when "Upper Vent" in "Climate" screen is touched.

+ A/C auto amp.		_	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal				(,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
M304	75	Ground Upper Vent		ON	4 V	
101304	75	Giodila	Opper vent	OFF	1 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> GO TO 9.

9.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Disconnect upper ventilator door motor connector.
- Check continuity between upper ventilator door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Upper ventila	Upper ventilator door motor		A/C auto amp.	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M312	3	M304	75	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

10.check upper ventilator door motor pbr feedback signal circuit for short

Check continuity between upper ventilator door motor harness connector and ground.

Upper ventila	tor door motor		Continuity
Connector Terminal			Continuity
M312	3	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

11. CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR PBR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Connect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between upper ventilator door motor harness connector and ground.

	+		\
Upper ventila	tor door motor	_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		(11 /
M312	7	Ground	5 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

NO >> GO TO 12.

12.check upper ventilator door motor pbr power supply circuit for open

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR IIT DIAGNOSIS > [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.

Check continuity between upper ventilator door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Upper ventila	tor door motor	A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M312	7	M304	71	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

13.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR PBR GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.

Check continuity between upper ventilator door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Upper ventila	Upper ventilator door motor		A/C auto amp.	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M312	5	M304	79	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

14. CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR PBR

Check upper ventilator door motor PBR. Refer to HAC-130, "Component Inspection (PBR)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Replace upper ventilator door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-199</u>, "<u>UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR</u>: Removal and Installation".

15. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-44, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace malfunction parts.

Component Inspection (Motor)

1. CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR

Turn ignition switch OFF.

Disconnect upper ventilator door motor connector.

3. Supply upper ventilator door motor terminals with battery voltage and check by visually and operation sound that upper ventilator door motor operates.

Terminal		Operation direction
+	_	Operation direction
1	2	Close
2	1	Open

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace upper ventilator door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-199</u>, "<u>UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR</u>: <u>Removal and Installation</u>".

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

INFOID:0000000006885556

Ν

M

0

B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Component Inspection (PBR)

INFOID:0000000006885557

1. CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR PBR

Check resistance between upper ventilator door motor terminals.

Terr	Resistance (Ω)	
5	3	Other than 0 or ∞
3	7	Other than 0 or se

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO

>> Replace upper ventilator door motor. Refer to HAC-199, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE)

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000006885558

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to HAC-83, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. HAC-84, "DTC Logic".
- If All of door motors DTC (B2750 B276A) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to HAC-156, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR): Diagnosis Procedure".

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B275F		Upper ventilator door motor (driver side) PBR feedback signal voltage is too low.	Upper ventilator door motor (driver side)
B2760	DR UP VENT DOOR MOT	Upper ventilator door motor (driver side) PBR feedback signal voltage is too high.	Upper ventilator door motor (driver side) installation condition A/C auto amp.
B2761		Stop position of upper ventilator door motor (driver side) is malfunctioning.	Harness or connectors (The motor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- 3. Check DTC.

Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to HAC-131, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

1.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) OPERATION

Turn ignition switch ON.

Touch "Upper Vent" in "Climate" screen and check by operation sound that upper ventilator door motor (driver side) operates.

<u>Does upper ventilator door motor (driver side) operate?</u>

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL

Check voltage between upper ventilator door motor LH harness connector and ground when "Upper Vent" in "Climate" screen is touched.

+			- Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
Upper ventilator door motor LH		_			
Connector	Terminal				1
M313	1	Cround Upper Vent		$ON \to OFF$	12 V
W313	M313 Ground Upper Vent		$OFF \to ON$	12 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

K

L

INFOID:0000000006885559

Ν

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> GO TO 3.

3.check upper ventilator door motor LH drive signal circuit for open

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector. 2.
- Disconnect upper ventilator door motor LH connector.
- Check continuity between upper ventilator door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Upper ventilato	r door motor LH	A/C au	to amp.	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M313	1	M304	66	Existed
IVISTS	2	101304	86	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

f 4.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

Check continuity between upper ventilator door motor LH harness connector and ground.

Upper ventilato	r door motor LH		Continuity	
Connector Terminal		_	Continuity	
M313	1	Ground	Not existed	
WISTS	2	Giodila	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

5.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between upper ventilator door motor LH harness connector and ground.

	+			
Upper ventilator door motor LH		_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		(, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
M313	1	Ground	0 V	
INIS 13	2 Ground		0 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

O.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE)

Check upper ventilator door motor (driver side). Refer to HAC-134, "Component Inspection (Motor)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

>> Replace upper ventilator door motor (driver side). Refer to HAC-199, "UPPER VENTILATOR **DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".**

7.CHECK INSTALLATION OF UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE)

Check upper ventilator door motor (driver side) is properly installed. Refer to HAC-198, "Exploded View".

HAC-132 Revision: 2013 September 2012 M

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

8.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL

Check voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground when "Upper Vent" in "Climate" screen is touched.

+ A/C auto amp.		_	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				(
M304	75	Ground	Upper Vent	ON	4 V
101304	75	Glound	Upper Vent	OFF	1 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

>> GO TO 9. NO

9.check upper ventilator door motor (driver side) pbr feedback signal circuit for OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Disconnect upper ventilator door motor LH connector.
- 4. Check continuity between upper ventilator door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Upper ventilator door motor LH		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M313	3	M304	75	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

>> GO TO 10. YES

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

10.check upper ventilator door motor (driver side) pbr feedback signal circuit FOR SHORT

Check continuity between upper ventilator door motor LH harness connector and ground.

Upper ventilato	r door motor LH		Continuity
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M313	3	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

>> Repair harness or connector. NO

11. CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR POWER SUPPLY

- Connect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between upper ventilator door motor LH harness connector and ground.

+ Upper ventilator door motor LH		_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		() ;	
M313 5		Ground	5 V	
1 41 2 42	1, 1,			

Is the inspection result normal?

HAC-133 Revision: 2013 September 2012 M

HAC

Α

В

D

Е

L

Ν

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

YES >> GO TO 13. NO >> GO TO 12.

$12. \mathsf{CHECK}$ upper ventilator door motor (driver side) PBR power supply circuit for **OPEN**

- Turn ignition switch OFF. 1.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between upper ventilator door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Upper ventilator door motor LH		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M313	5	M304	71	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

13.upper ventilator door motor (driver side) pbr ground circuit

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between upper ventilator door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Upper ventilator door motor LH		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M313	4	M304	79	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

14.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR

Check upper ventilator door motor (driver side) PBR. Refer to HAC-135, "Component Inspection (PBR)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO

>> Replace upper ventilator door motor (driver side). Refer to HAC-199, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".

15. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-44, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

>> Repair or replace malfunction parts.

Component Inspection (Motor)

INFOID:0000000006885560

${f 1}$.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect upper ventilator door motor LH. connector. 2.
- Supply upper ventilator door motor (driver side) terminals with battery voltage and check by visually and operation sound that upper ventilator door motor (driver side) operates.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Terminal		Operation direction
+	_	Operation direction
1	2	Close
2	1	Open

Is the inspection result normal?

>> INSPECTION END YES

>> Replace upper ventilator door motor (driver side). Refer to HAC-199, "UPPER VENTILATOR NO **DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".**

Component Inspection (PBR)

1. CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR

Check resistance between upper ventilator door motor (driver side) terminals.

Terminal		Resistance (Ω)
4	3	Other than 0 or ∞
	5	Other thalf 0 01 w

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

>> Replace upper ventilator door motor (driver side). Refer to HAC-199, "UPPER VENTILATOR NO DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

INFOID:0000000006885561

Ν

Р

HAC-135 Revision: 2013 September 2012 M

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

B2762, B2763, B2764 REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-83</u>, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-84.</u> "DTC Logic".
- If All of door motors DTC (B2750 B276A) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-156</u>, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR): <u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>" (With Forest Air)
- If All of door motors DTC (B2750 B2764) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-158</u>, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Diagnosis Procedure" (Without Forest Air).

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B2762		Rear mode door motor PBR feedback signal voltage is too low.	Rear mode door motor Rear mode door motor installation
B2763	REAR MODE DOOR MOT	Rear mode door motor PBR feedback signal voltage is too high.	conditionA/C auto amp.Harness or connectors
B2764		Stop position of rear mode door motor is mal- functioning.	(The motor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- Check DTC.

Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to HAC-136, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006885563

1. CHECK REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR OPERATION

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Operate MODE switch (driver side) and DEF switch and check by operation sound that rear mode door motor.

NOTE:

"DUAL": OFF

Does rear mode door motor operate?

YES >> GO TO 8. NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL

Check voltage between rear mode door motor harness connector and ground, when MODE switch (driver side) and DEF switch are operated.

NOTE:

"DUAL": OFF

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Rear mode	+ Rear mode door motor		Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				, ,
M318	1	Ground	Air outlet	$DEF \to VENT$	12 V
IVISTO	2	Giodila	All Outlet	$VENT \to DEF$	12 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.check rear mode door motor drive signal circuit for open

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Disconnect rear mode door motor connector.
- Check continuity between rear mode door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Rear mode	door motor	A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M318	1	M304	68	Existed
IVISTO	2	101304	88	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

4.check rear mode door motor drive signal circuit for ground short

Check continuity between rear mode door motor harness connector and ground.

Rear mode	door motor		Continuity	
Connector Terminal		_	Continuity	
M318	1	Ground	Not existed	
WSTO	2	Glound	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

5.CHECK REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- rear mode door motor harness connector and ground.

+				
Rear mode door motor		_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		(11 -)	
M318	1	Ground	0 V	
IVISTO	2	Giouria	O V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6.CHECK REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR

Check rear mode door motor. Refer to HAC-139, "Component Inspection (Motor)".

Is the inspection result normal?

Revision: 2013 September HAC-137

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

M

Ν

0

2012 M

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace rear mode door motor. Refer to HAC-200, "REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".

7.CHECK INSTALLATION OF REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR

Check rear mode door motor is properly installed. Refer to HAC-198, "Exploded View".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

8. CHECK REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL

Check voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground when operate MODE switch (driver side) and DEF switch.

NOTE:

"DUAL": OFF

+ A/C auto amp.		_	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				()
M304	58	Ground	Air outlet	VENT	4 V
101304	36	Glound	All odilet	DEF	1 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> GO TO 9.

9. CHECK REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Disconnect rear mode door motor connector.
- 4. Check continuity between rear mode door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Rear mode	door motor	A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M318	3	M304 58		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

10.CHECK REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between rear mode door motor harness connector and ground.

Rear mode door motor Connector Terminal			Continuity	
M318	3	Ground	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

11. CHECK REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR PBR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Connect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between rear mode door motor harness connector and ground.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

	+		
Rear mode door motor		_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector Terminal			, , ,
M318	5	Ground	5 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

NO >> GO TO 12.

12.CHECK REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR PBR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between rear mode door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connec-

Rear mode	door motor	A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M318	5	M304	71	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

13.CHECK REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR PBR GROUND CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between rear mode door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Rear mode	Rear mode door motor		A/C auto amp.		
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
M318	7	M304	79	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

14.CHECK REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR PBR

Check rear mode door motor PBR.Refer to HAC-140, "Component Inspection (PBR)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Replace rear mode door motor. Refer to HAC-200, "REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".

15. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-44. "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace malfunction parts.

Component Inspection (Motor)

1. CHECK REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect rear mode door motor connector.

HAC

Н

Α

В

Е

F

M

Ν

INFOID:0000000006885564

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

3. Supply rear mode door motor terminals with battery voltage and check by visually and operation sound that rear mode door motor operates.

Terminal		Operation direction
+	_	operation direction
1	2	VENT
2	1	FOOT

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace rear mode door motor. Refer to HAC-199, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation".

Component Inspection (PBR)

INFOID:0000000006885565

1. CHECK REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR PBR

Check resistance between rear mode door motor terminals.

Terminal		Resistance (Ω)
7	3	Other than 0 or ∞
	5	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace rear mode door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-199</u>, "<u>UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR</u>: <u>Removal and Installation</u>".

B2765, B2766, B2767 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

B2765, B2766, B2767 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to HAC-83, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-84.</u> "DTC Logic".
- If All of door motors DTC (B2750 B276A) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to HAC-156, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR): Diagnosis Procedure".

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B2765		Upper ventilator door motor (passenger side) PBR feedback signal voltage is too low.	Upper ventilator door motor (pas- senger side)
B2766	PASS UP VEN DOOR MOT	Upper ventilator door motor (passenger side) PBR feedback signal voltage is too high.	Upper ventilator door motor (passenger side) installation condition A/C auto amp.
B2767		Stop position of upper ventilator door motor (passenger side) is malfunctioning.	Harness or connectors (The motor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- 3. Check DTC.

Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-141</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) OPERATION

1. Turn ignition switch ON.

2. Touch "Upper Vent" in "Climate" screen and check by operation sound that upper ventilator door motor (passenger side) operates.

Does upper ventilator door motor (passenger side) operate?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL

Check voltage between upper ventilator door motor RH harness connector and ground when "Upper Vent" in "Climate" screen is touched.

+ Upper ventilator door motor RH		_	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				(Approx.)
M311	1	Ground Upper Vent		$ON \to OFF$	12 V
IVISTI	2	Giouria	Upper Vent	$OFF \to ON$	12 V

Is the inspection result normal?

HAC

K

L

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

INFOID:0000000006885567

Ν

Р

Revision: 2013 September HAC-141

B2765, B2766, B2767 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> GO TO 3.

$3. \mathsf{CHECK}$ UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Disconnect upper ventilator door motor RH connector.
- Check continuity between upper ventilator door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Upper ventilator door motor RH		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M311	1	M304	60	Existed
WISTT	2	101304	80	LXISIEU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

4.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

Check continuity between upper ventilator door motor RH harness connector and ground.

Upper ventilator door motor RH		_	Continuity
Connector Terminal		_	
M311	1	Ground	Not existed
IVISTI	2	Giouna	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

5.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check voltage between upper ventilator door motor RH harness connector and ground.

+			M.H.	
Upper ventilator door motor RH		_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		(· • • • · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
M311	M311 Ground		0 V	
IVISTI	2	Giodila	U V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

Check upper ventilator door motor (passenger side). Refer to <u>HAC-144, "Component Inspection (Motor)"</u>. Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace upper ventilator door motor (passenger side). Refer to <u>HAC-199, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation"</u>.

7.CHECK INSTALLATION OF UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

Check upper ventilator door motor (passenger side) is properly installed. Refer to HAC-198, "Exploded View".

B2765, B2766, B2767 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Α

В

D

Е

HAC

L

Ν

Р

2012 M

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

8.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL

Check voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground when "Upper Vent" in "Climate" screen is touched.

+ A/C auto amp.		– Cor		dition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				(44)
M304	56	Ground	Upper Vent	ON	4 V
	56 Ground		Upper Vent	OFF	1 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> GO TO 9.

9. Check upper ventilator door motor (passenger side) pbr feedback signal circuit for open

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Disconnect upper ventilator door motor RH connector.
- 4. Check continuity between upper ventilator door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Upper ventilator door motor RH		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M311	3	M304	56	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

10.check upper ventilator door motor (passenger side) pbr feedback signal circuit for short

Check continuity between upper ventilator door motor RH harness connector and ground.

Upper ventilato	r door motor RH		Continuity
Connector Terminal			Continuity
M311 3		Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

11. CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) PBR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Connect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between upper ventilator door motor RH harness connector and ground.

Upper ventilato	r door motor RH	_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector Terminal			(* .pp. 67)	
M311 5		Ground	5 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

B2765, B2766, B2767 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

YES >> GO TO 13. NO >> GO TO 12.

12. Check upper ventilator door motor (passenger side) pbr power supply circuit FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between upper ventilator door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Upper ventilator door motor RH		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M311	5	M304	71	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

$13. {\tt upper\ ventilator\ door\ motor\ (passenger\ side)\ pbr\ ground\ circuit}$

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between upper ventilator door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Upper ventilator door motor RH		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		
M311	4	M304	79	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

>> GO TO 14. YES

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

14.check upper ventilator door motor (passenger side) pbr

Check upper ventilator door motor (passenger side) PBR. Refer to HAC-145, "Component Inspection (PBR)". Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO

>> Replace upper ventilator door motor (passenger side). Refer to HAC-199, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".

15. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-44, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

>> Repair or replace malfunction parts.

Component Inspection (Motor)

INFOID:0000000006885568

1.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect upper ventilator door motor RH connector. 2.
- Supply upper ventilator door motor (passenger side) terminals with battery voltage and check by visually and operation sound that upper ventilator door motor (passenger side) operates.

B2765, B2766, B2767 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Term	ninals	Operation direction	_	A
+	_	Operation direction		
1	2	Close	_	В
2	1	Open	_	
YES >> INS NO >> Re			ssenger side). Refer to <u>HAC-199, "UPPER VENTILATOR on"</u> .	С
Component	Inspection (PBR)	INFOID:000000006885569	D
			PASSENGER SIDE) PBR or (passenger side) terminals.	Е
Term	ninals	Resistance (Ω)		F
4	3 5	Other than 0 or ∞		1
•	n result normal? SPECTION END	_		G
NO >> Re	place upper ver		ssenger side). Refer to <u>HAC-199, "UPPER VENTILATOR on"</u> .	Н

HAC

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

B2768, B2769, B276A AROMA MOTOR

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-83</u>, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-84</u>.
 "DTC Logic".
- If All of door motors DTC (B2750 B276A) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-156</u>, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR): Diagnosis Procedure".

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B2768		Aroma motor PBR feedback signal voltage is too low.	Aroma motor A/C auto amp.
B2769	AROMA MOTOR	Aroma motor PBR feedback signal voltage is too high.	Harness or connectors (The motor circuit is open or short-
B276A		Stop position of aroma motor is malfunctioning.	ed.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- Check DTC.

Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to HAC-146, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006885571

1. CHECK AROMA MOTOR OPERATION

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Operate temperature control switch and set the temperature setting to the same level as ambient temperature
- Operate FOREST switch and OFF switch alternately so that aroma diffuser control switches between ON
 ⇔ OFF.
- 4. Perform this operation for 2 sets. Check by operation sound that aroma motor operates.

NOTE:

Operation of aroma diffuser control can be checked immediately after FOREST switch is turned OFF once, and then is turned ON again. Operation direction of motor is switched by turning in ON again after turning it off. (Leaf scent \Leftrightarrow Fragrant wood)

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK AROMA MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL

- Operate FOREST switch and OFF switch alternately so that aroma diffuser control switches between ON
 ⇔ OFF.
- Check voltage between aroma motor harness connector and ground, when this operation is performed for 2 sets.

NOTE:

Operation of aroma diffuser control can be checked immediately after FOREST switch is turned off once, and then is turned ON again. Operation direction of motor is switched by turning in ON again after turning it off. (Leaf scent \Leftrightarrow Fragrant wood)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

	+ a motor	_	Condition		Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				, , ,		
M305	5	Ground	Aroma diffuser	Fragrant wood	12 V		
WISOS	6	Giodila	control	Leaf scent	12 V		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK AROMA MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Disconnect aroma motor connector.
- 4. Check continuity between aroma motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Aroma motor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M305	5	M304	82	Existed
101303	6	101304	62	LAISIEU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

f 4.CHECK AROMA MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

Check continuity between aroma motor harness connector and ground.

Aroma	a motor		Continuity	
Connector Terminal		_	Continuity	
M305	5	Ground	Not existed	
IVISUS	6	Giouna	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

CHECK AROMA MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between aroma motor harness connector and ground.

+ Aroma motor			Valla	
		_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		(44.5)	
M305	5	Ground	0 V	
	6	Ground	0 V	

HAC-147

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6. CHECK AROMA MOTOR

Check aroma motor. Refer to HAC-149, "Component Inspection (Motor)".

Is the inspection result normal?

Α

В

D

Е

F

Н

HAC

Ν

Р

2012 M

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Replace aroma motor. Refer to HAC-203, "AROMA UNIT: Removal and Installation".

7.CHECK AROMA MOTOR PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL

- Operate FOREST switch and OFF switch alternately so that aroma diffuser control switches between ON
 ⇔ OFF.
- Check voltage between A/C auto amp. connector and ground, when this operation is performed for 2 sets. NOTE:

Operation of aroma diffuser control can be checked immediately after FOREST switch is turned off once, and then is turned ON again. Operation direction of motor is switched by turning in ON again after turning it off. (Leaf scent \Leftrightarrow Fragrant wood)

+ A/C auto amp.		_	- Condition		Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal				(11 -)	
M304	52	Ground Aroma diffuser		Fragrant wood	4 V	
101304	304 52 Ground		control	Leaf scent	1 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14. NO >> GO TO 8.

8. CHECK AROMA MOTOR PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp, connector.
- 3. Disconnect aroma motor connector.
- 4. Check continuity between aroma motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Aroma motor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M305	2	M304	52	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

9. CHECK AROMA MOTOR PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between aroma motor harness connector and ground.

Aroma	a motor		Continuity
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M305	2	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

10. CHECK AROMA MOTOR PBR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Connect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between aroma motor harness connector and Ground.

	+		V 16	
Aroma	n motor	_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		,	
M305	M305 3		5 V	

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12. NO >> GO TO 11.

11. CHECK AROMA MOTORPBR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between aroma motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Aroma motor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
Connector	Connector Terminal		Terminal	Continuity	
M305	3	M304	71	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

12. CHECK AROMA MOTOR PBR GROUND CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between aroma motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Aroma motor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M305	1	M304	79	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

13. CHECK AROMA MOTOR PBR

Check aroma motor PBR. Refer to HAC-150, "Component Inspection (PBR)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

>> Replace aroma motor. Refer to HAC-203, "AROMA UNIT: Removal and Installation". NO

14. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-44. "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace malfunction parts.

Component Inspection (Motor)

1. CHECK AROMA MOTOR

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect aroma motor connector.
- Supply aroma motor terminals with battery voltage and check by visually and operation sound that aroma motor operates.

Tern	ninals	Operation direction
+	_	Operation direction
5	6	Fragrant wood
6	5	Leaf scent

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

Revision: 2013 September

HAC-149 2012 M

INFOID:0000000006885572

Ν

M

Α

Е

Н

HAC

K

Р

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

NO >> Replace aroma motor. Refer to HAC-203, "AROMA UNIT: Removal and Installation".

Component Inspection (PBR)

INFOID:0000000006885573

1. CHECK AROMA MOTOR PBR

Check resistance between aroma motor terminals.

Term	Resistance (Ω)	
1	2	Other than 0 or ∞
'	3	Other than 0 or

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace aroma motor. Refer to <u>HAC-203</u>. "AROMA UNIT : Removal and Installation".

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

B276B, B276C, B276D HUMIDITY SENSOR

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to HAC-83, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-84.</u>
 "DTC Logic".

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition		Possible cause
B276B		(A)	The humidity sensor (glass temperature sensor) recognition temperature is too high.	Humidity sensor A/C auto amp.
B276C	HUMIDITY SENSOR	(A)	The humidity sensor (glass temperature sensor) recognition temperature is too low.	Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or
B276D		(B)	Communication malfunction of humidity sensor	shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- Check DTC.

Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-151</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. INSPECTION START

Confirm detected malfunction (A or B). Refer to HAC-151, "DTC Logic".

Which malfunction is detected?

- A >> GO TO 2.
- B >> GO TO 8.

2.CHECK HUMIDITY SENSOR (GLASS TEMPERATURE SENSOR) POWER SUPPLY

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect humidity sensor connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between humidity sensor harness connector and ground.

	+		V. Italia	
Humidity sensor		_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal			
R6	5	Ground	5 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.check humidity sensor (glass temperature sensor) power supply circuit for open

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between humidity sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

HAC

M

N

Р

INFOID:0000000006885575

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

check continuity between numbers sensor namess connector and A/C auto amp. namess connector.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Humidit	y sensor	A/C au	to amp.	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
R6	5	M67	33	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

4. CHECK HUMIDITY SENSOR (GLASS TEMPERATURE SENSOR) POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

Check continuity between humidity sensor harness connector and ground.

Humidit	y sensor		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity	
R6	5	Ground	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

5. CHECK HUMIDITY SENSOR (GLASS TEMPERATURE SENSOR) POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR BAT-TERY SHORT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between humidity sensor harness connector and ground.

+ Humidity sensor		_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
R6	5	Ground	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6. CHECK HUMIDITY SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between humidity sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Humidit	y sensor	A/C au	ito amp.	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
R6	6	M67	44	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

7.CHECK HUMIDITY SENSOR (GLASS TEMPERATURE SENSOR)

Check humidity sensor. Refer to HAC-154, "Component Inspection".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Replace humidity sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-194</u>, "Removal and Installation".

8. CHECK HUMIDITY SENSOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect humidity sensor connector.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Α

В

D

Е

F

Н

HAC

K

M

Ν

Р

Turn ignition switch ON.

4. Check voltage between humidity sensor harness connector and ground.

	+		Voltage	
Humidity sensor		_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal			
R6	3	Ground	5 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12. NO >> GO TO 9.

9. CHECK HUMIDITY SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.

3. Check continuity between humidity sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

	Humidity sensor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
	Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
_	R6	3	M67	39	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

10.check humidity sensor power supply circuit for ground short

Check continuity between humidity sensor harness connector and ground.

Humidity sensor			Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity	
R6	3	Ground	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

11. CHECK HUMIDITY SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check voltage between humidity sensor harness connector and ground.

Humidit	+ umidity sensor –		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		, ,
R6	3	Ground	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

12. CHECK HUMIDITY SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between humidity sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Humidit	y sensor	A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
R6	1	M66	22	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

13.check humidity sensor communication signal circuit for open

Check continuity between humidity sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Humidit	y sensor	A/C au	ito amp.	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
R6	2	M66	20	Existed
NO	4	IVIOO	21	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

14. REPLACE HUMIDITY SENSOR

Replace humidity sensor. Refer to HAC-194, "Removal and Installation".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> GO TO 15.

15. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-44, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-190, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000006885576

1. CHECK HUMIDITY SENSOR (GLASS TEMPERATURE SENSOR)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect humidity sensor connector.
- 3. Check resistance between humidity sensor terminals. Refer to applicable table for normal value.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Tor	minal	Condition	Resistance: kΩ
ien	IIIIIai	Temperature: °C (°F)	Resistance. K22
		-15	59.61
		-10	46.29
		-5	36.29
		0	28.70
		5	22.20
		10	18.41
5	6	15	14.92
		20	12.17
		25	10.00
		30	8.27
		35	6.88
		40	5.76
		45	4.85

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace humidity sensor. Refer to HAC-194, "Removal and Installation".

HAC

Α

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT A/C AUTO AMP.

A/C AUTO AMP. : Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006885577

1. CHECK FUSE

- · Check fuses.
- Except for Mexico: 10 A fuses [Nos. 3, 9 and 19, located in the fuse block (J/B)]
- For Mexico: 10 A fuses [Nos. 3 and 19, located in the fuse block (J/B)] and 15 A fuse [No. 9, located in the fuse block (J/B)].

NOTE:

Refer to PG-38, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Replace the blown fuse after replacing the applicable circuit.

2.CHECK A/C AUTO AMP. POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

1	+		Voltage			
A/C au	A/C auto amp.		Ignition switch position			
Connector	Terminal		OFF	ACC	ON	
	1		Battery voltage	Battery voltage	Battery voltage	
M66	2	Ground	Approx. 0 V	Approx. 0 V	Battery voltage	
	13		Approx. 0 V	Battery voltage	Battery voltage	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

3.CHECK A/C AUTO AMP. GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check continuity between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

A/C au	to amp.	— Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity
M66	10	Ground	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR)

DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR) : Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006885578

NOTE:

Check this circuit when all DTCs of motor system (B2750 – B276A) are detected.

${f 1}$.CHECK EACH DOOR MOTOR PBR POWER SUPPLY

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect mode door motor LH connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between mode door motor LH harness connector and ground.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

+			
Mode door motor I	LH	_	Voltage (Applox.)
Connector	Terminal		() 1 - /
M316	4	Ground	5 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> GO TO 2.

2.check each door motor PBR power supply circuit for open

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between mode door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Mode door motor I	Mode door motor LH		A/C auto amp.		
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M316	4	M304	71	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

3.check each door motor pbr power supply circuit for ground short

- Disconnect following connectors:
- Air mix door motor LH
- Air mix door motor RH
- Aroma motor
- Intake door motor
- Mode door motor RH
- Rear mode door motor
- Upper ventilator door motor LH
- Upper ventilator door motor RH
- Check mode door motor LH harness connector and ground.

Mode doo	r motor LH		Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M316	4	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

4.CHECK EACH DOOR MOTOR PBR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between mode door motor LH harness connector and ground.

	+		
Mode doo	r motor LH	_	Voltage (Applox.)
Connector	Terminal		(444)
M316	4	Ground	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

${f 5.}$ CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR GROUND CIRCUIT

HAC

Α

В

Е

F

Р

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between mode door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Mode doo	Mode door motor LH		A/C auto amp.		
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
M316	5	M304	79	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6. CHECK COMPONENT PARTS

Check following parts:

- Air mix door motor (driver side): Refer to <u>HAC-105, "Component Inspection (PBR)"</u>.
 Air mix door motor (passenger side): Refer to <u>HAC-110, "Component Inspection (PBR)"</u>.
- Aroma motor: Refer to <u>HAC-150</u>, "Component Inspection (PBR)".
- Intake door motor: Refer to HAC-125, "Component Inspection (PBR)".
- Mode door motor (driver side): Refer to HAC-115, "Component Inspection (PBR)".
- Mode door motor (passenger side): Refer to <u>HAC-120, "Component Inspection (PBR)"</u>.
- Rear mode door motor: Refer to <u>HAC-140</u>, "Component Inspection (PBR)".
- Upper ventilator door motor (driver side): Refer to HAC-135, "Component Inspection (PBR)".
- Upper ventilator door motor (passenger side): Refer to <u>HAC-145, "Component Inspection (PBR)"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace malfunctioning parts.

.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-44. "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

>> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation". YES

>> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITHOUT FOREST AIR)

DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITHOUT FOREST AIR): Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006885579

NOTE:

Check this circuit when all DTCs of motor system (B2750 – B2764) are detected.

${f 1}$.CHECK EACH DOOR MOTOR PBR POWER SUPPLY

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect mode door motor LH connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between mode door motor LH harness connector and ground.

+			
Mode door motor L	_H	-	Voltage (Applox.)
Connector	Terminal		(
M317	5	Ground	5 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK EACH DOOR MOTOR PBR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between mode door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Connect			A/C auto	o amp.		
	tor	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M317		5	M304	71	Existed	
	3. harness or conne		JPPLY CIRCUIT F	FOR GROUND) SHORT	
Disconnect folk Air mix door mo Air mix door mo Intake door mo Mode door mot Rear mode doo	otor RH tor or RH	:				
Upper ventilato	r door motor oor motor LH hari	ness connector	<u> </u>			
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity			
M317	5	Ground	Not existed			
the inspection res						

Turn ignition switch ON.

Check voltage between mode door motor LH harness connector and ground.

+ Mode door motor LH			
		_	Voltage (Applox.)
Connector	Terminal		(11 - /
M317	5	Ground	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

5. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR GROUND CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between mode door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Mode do	Mode door motor LH		A/C auto amp.		
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M317	7	M304	79	Existed	

s the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6. CHECK COMPONENT PARTS

Check following parts:

- Air mix door motor (driver side): Refer to <u>HAC-105, "Component Inspection (PBR)"</u>.
- Air mix door motor (passenger side): Refer to HAC-110, "Component Inspection (PBR)".
- Intake door motor: Refer to HAC-125, "Component Inspection (PBR)".

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

- Mode door motor (driver side): Refer to HAC-115, "Component Inspection (PBR)".
- Mode door motor (passenger side): Refer to <u>HAC-120</u>, "Component Inspection (PBR)".
- Rear mode door motor: Refer to <u>HAC-140</u>, "<u>Component Inspection (PBR)</u>".
 Upper ventilator door motor: Refer to <u>HAC-130</u>, "<u>Component Inspection (PBR)</u>".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace malfunctioning parts.

7. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-44, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

>> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts. NO

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

BLOWER MOTOR

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006885580

Α

В

D

Е

F

1. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect blower motor connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between blower motor harness connector and ground.

	+		
Blower motor		_	Voltage
Connector	Terminal		
M109	1	Ground	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.check fuse

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Check 15 A fuses [Nos. 21 and 22, located in fuse block (J/B)].

NOTE:

Refer to PG-38, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Replace the fuse after repairing the applicable circuit.

3. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Disconnect fuse block (J/B) connector.
- 2. Check continuity between blower motor harness connector and fuse block (J/B) harness connector.

Blower motor		Fuse block (J/B)		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M100	M400 4	M1	3A	Existed	
M109 1	M1	8A	Existed		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

4.CHECK BLOWER MOTOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between blower motor harness connector and ground.

Blower motor		_	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity	
M109	1	Ground	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

Revision: 2013 September

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

5. CHECK BLOWER RELAY GROUND CIRCUIT

- Disconnect fuse block (J/B) connector.
- Check continuity between fuse block (J/B) harness connector and ground.

HAC

M

Ν

Р

2012 M

Н

encontrollary politicon race president (a/p) manness commester and greatful

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Fuse bl	Fuse block (J/B)		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity
M3	7C	Ground	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6. CHECK BLOWER RELAY

Check blower relay. Refer to HAC-165, "Component Inspection (Blower Relay)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check ignition power supply circuit. Refer to PG-28, "Wiring Diagram - IGNITION POWER SUP-PLY -".

NO >> Replace blower relay.

7.CHECK POWER TRANSISTOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Connect blower motor connector.
- 3. Disconnect power transistor connector.
- 4. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 5. Check voltage between power transistor harness connector and ground.

	+		
Power transistor		_	Voltage
Connector Terminal			
M112	3	Ground	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> GO TO 8.

8. CHECK POWER TRANSISTOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect blower motor connector.
- 3. Check continuity between power transistor harness connector and blower motor harness connector.

Power t	Power transistor Blower motor		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M112	3	M109	2	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

9.CHECK POWER TRANSISTOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between power transistor harness connector and ground.

Power transistor		_	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M112	3	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

10. REPLACE BLOWER MOTOR

BLOWER MOTOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Replace blower motor. Refer to VTL-17, "BLOWER MOTOR: Removal and Installation".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> GO TO 19.

11. CHECK POWER TRANSISTOR GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Check continuity between power transistor harness connector and ground.

Power transistor			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity
M112	4	Ground	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

12. CHECK POWER TRANSISTOR CONTROL SIGNAL

1. Connect power transistor connector.

2. Turn ignition switch ON.

Operate mode switch to set VENT position.

4. Change fan speed from 1 to 7, and check voltage between power transistor harness connector and ground.

	+ Power transistor		Condition	Valtaga
Power t			Fan speed (manual)	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		VENT mode	()
	M112 2	Ground	OFF	0 V
			1st	3.5 V
			2nd	5.2 V
M412			3rd	6.5 V
IVITIZ			4th	7.8 V
			5th	9.2 V
			6th	10.5 V
			7th	12.5 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> GO TO 13.

13. CHECK POWER TRANSISTOR CONTROL SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

- 2. Disconnect power transistor connector.
- 3. Connect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 4. Check continuity between power transistor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Power transistor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M112	2	M66	7	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

14.check power transistor control signal circuit for short

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

K

M

Ν

Р

BLOWER MOTOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Check continuity between power transistor harness connector and ground.

Power t	Power transistor		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity
M112	2	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 18.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

15. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR FEEDBACK SIGNAL

Change fan speed from 1 to 7, and check voltage between power transistor harness connector and ground.

+	+		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)	
A/C aut	A/C auto amp.		Fan speed (manual)		
Connector	Terminal		VENT mode	(, 44, 2,)	
			OFF	Battery voltage	
		6 Ground	1st	10.0 V	
			2nd	8.3 V	
M66	6		3rd	7.0 V	
IVIOO	IVIDO 6		4th	5.7 V	
			5th	4.3 V	
			6th	3.0 V	
			7th	1.0 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 18.

NO >> GO TO 16.

16. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect power transistor connector.
- 3. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 4. Check continuity between A/C auto amp. harness connector and power transistor harness connector.

A/C au	A/C auto amp.		Power transistor	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M66	6	M112	1	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 17.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

17. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

A/C au	A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity	
M66	6	Ground	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 18.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

18. REPLACE POWER TRANSISTOR

BLOWER MOTOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Replace power transistor. Refer to HAC-201, "Removal and Installation".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> GO TO 19.

19. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-44, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-190</u>, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

Component Inspection (Blower Motor)

1. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR-I

- 1. Remove blower motor. Refer to VTL-17, "BLOWER MOTOR: Removal and Installation".
- Check that there is not any mixing foreign materials in blower motor.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Remove foreign materials.

2.CHECK BLOWER MOTOR-II

Check that there is not breakage or damage in blower motor.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Replace blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-17</u>, "BLOWER MOTOR : Removal and Installation".

3.CHECK BLOWER MOTOR-III

Check that blower motor turns smoothly.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-17</u>, "<u>BLOWER MOTOR</u>: Removal and Installation".

Component Inspection (Blower Relay)

1. CHECK BLOWER RELAY

1. Remove blower relay.

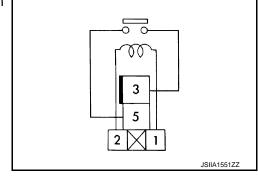
2. Check continuity between blower relay terminals 3 and 5 when the voltage is supplied between terminals 1 and 2.

Terminals		Voltage	Continuity
3	5	ON	Existed
		OFF	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace blower relay.



HAC

K

M

Ν

Н

Α

В

D

F

INFOID:000000000688558:

INFOID:0000000006885582

ECV (ELECTRICAL CONTROL VALVE)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

ECV (ELECTRICAL CONTROL VALVE)

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006885583

1. CHECK ECV (ELECTRICAL CONTROL VALVE) POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect compressor connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between compressor harness connector and ground.

Comr	+ Compressor		Voltage
Connector	Terminal	_	voltage
F43	3	Ground	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.check fuse

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check 10 A fuse [No. 3, located in fuse block (J/B)].

NOTE:

Refer to PG-38, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Replace the fuse after repairing the applicable circuit.

3.check ecv power supply circuit for open

- 1. Disconnect fuse block (J/B) connector.
- 2. Check continuity between compressor harness connector and fuse block (J/B) harness connector.

Compressor		Fuse block (J/B)		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
F43	3	M1	2A	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

4. CHECK ECV POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector, ionizer connector (with Forest Air) and inside odor detecting sensor connector (with Forest Air).
- Check continuity between compressor harness connector and ground.

Comp	Compressor		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity
F43	3	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check ignition power supply circuit. Refer to PG-28, "Wiring Diagram - IGNITION POWER SUP-PLY -".

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

5. CHECK ECV CONTROL SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.

ECV (ELECTRICAL CONTROL VALVE)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

3. Check continuity between compressor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Compressor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
F43	2	M66	17	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6.CHECK ECV CONTROL SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between compressor harness connector and ground.

Compressor			Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
F43	2	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

7.check ecv

Check ECV. Refer to HAC-167, "Component Inspection".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Replace compressor. Refer to <u>HA-31, "COMPRESSOR : Removal and Installation"</u>.

8.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-44, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-190, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

Component Inspection

1. CHECK ECV (ELECTRICAL CONTROL VALVE)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect compressor connector.
- 3. Check continuity between compressor connector terminals.

Torn	ninals	Condition	Resistance (kΩ)	
ICIII	ilitais	Temperature: °C (°F)	ivesisiance (kzz)	
2	3	20 (68)	10.1 – 11.1	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace compressor. Refer to <u>HA-31, "COMPRESSOR : Removal and Installation"</u>.

HAC

INFOID:0000000006885584

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

Р

2012 M

Ν

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000006885585

1.check inside odor detecting sensor function

- 1. Operate fan switch. Set fan speed to 7th speed.
- Check that voltage between A/C auto amp. vehicle side harness connector and body ground changes when cigarette smoke or similar substance is applied to air inlet.

A/C au	+ ito amp.	_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal			
M67	36	Ground	0 – 4.8 V Output voltage differs depending on measurement environment of the vehicle.	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Refer to HAC-168, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006885586

1.CHECK INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR IGNITION POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect inside odor detecting sensor connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between inside odor detecting sensor harness connector and ground.

+			
Inside odor detecting sensor		_	Voltage
Connector	Terminal		
M73	4	Ground	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK FUSE

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 10 A fuse [No. 3, located in fuse block (J/B)].

NOTE:

Refer to PG-38, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Replace the fuse after replacing the applicable circuit.

3.check inside odor detecting sensor ignition power supply circuit for open

- 1. Disconnect fuse block (J/B) connector.
- 2. Check continuity between inside odor detecting sensor harness connector and fuse block (J/B) harness connector.

Inside odor de	Inside odor detecting sensor Fuse block (J/B)		ock (J/B)	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M73	4	M1	2A	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

4.check inside odor detecting sensor ignition power supply circuit for short

- 1. Disconnect compressor connector, A/C auto amp. connector and ionizer connector.
- 2. Check continuity between inside odor detecting sensor harness connector and ground.

Inside odor de	Inside odor detecting sensor		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity	
M73	4	Ground	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check ignition power supply circuit. Refer to <u>PG-28, "Wiring Diagram - IGNITION POWER SUP-PLY -"</u>

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

CHECK INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT

Turn ignition switch OFF.

Check continuity between inside odor detecting sensor harness connector and ground.

Inside odor detecting sensor			Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity	
M73	3	Ground	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6.CHECK INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR POWER SUPPLY

1. Turn ignition switch ON.

Check voltage between inside odor detecting sensor harness connector and ground.

+			
Inside odor de	Inside odor detecting sensor		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		(
E73	1	Ground	5 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> GO TO 7.

1. CHECK INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.

3. Check continuity between inside odor detecting sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Inside odor detecting sensor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
E73	1	M67	36	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

8. CHECK INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

HAC-169

Check continuity between inside odor detecting sensor harness connector and ground.

HAC

M

Ν

Р

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

2012 M

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Inside odor detecting sensor			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity
E73	1	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

9.check inside odor detecting sensor power supply circuit for battery short

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between inside odor detecting sensor harness connector and ground.

+				
Inside odor de	Inside odor detecting sensor		Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		,	
E73	1	Ground	0 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

10.check inside odor detecting sensor ground circuit

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between inside odor detecting sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Inside odor de	Inside odor detecting sensor		ito amp.	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
E73	2	M67	44	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

11. CHECK INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR

Check inside odor detecting sensor. Refer to HAC-170, "Component Inspection".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> Replace inside odor detecting sensor. Refer to HAC-196, "Removal and Installation".

12. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-44, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-190, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000006885587

1. CHECK INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR-I

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect inside odor detecting sensor connector.
- 3. Apply voltage between inside odor detecting sensor terminals 4 and 3, and wait for 3 minutes.
- Check resistance between inside odor detecting sensor terminals while applying voltage.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

DTO/CIRCOTT I	JIAGINOSIS >		
Ta marin al	O a malitica m	Desistante (IvO)	
Terminal 2	Condition Air is clean	Resistance (kΩ) 2 – 670	
NOTE:	All is clear	2-070	
	•	g on measurement envi	ronment of the vehicle.
		-	HAC-196, "Removal and Installation".
	on of inside odor det		at resistance value between inside odor detect-
the inspection re 'ES >> INSPE	esult normal? ECTION END		
IO >> Repla	ce the inside odor d	etecting sensor. Refer to	HAC-196, "Removal and Installation".

Revision: 2013 September HAC-171 2012 M

IONIZER

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000006885588

1. CHECK IONIZER OPERATION SOUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check ionizer operation sound (whirring sound) in duct by putting an ear to the side ventilator grille (driver side) outlet while pressing fan switch and OFF switch alternately.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Refer to HAC-172, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INEOID:0000000006885589

1. CHECK IONIZER POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect ionizer connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between ionizer harness connector and ground.

+			
lor	lonizer		Voltage
Connector	Terminal		
M98	1	Ground	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK FUSE

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Check 10 A fuse [No. 3, located in fuse block (J/B)].

NOTE:

Refer to PG-38, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Replace the fuse after repairing the applicable circuit.

3.CHECK IONIZER POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Disconnect fuse block (J/B) connector.
- 2. Check continuity between ionizer harness connector and fuse block (J/B) harness connector.

lon	Ionizer		ock (J/B)	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M98	1	M1	2A	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

f 4.CHECK IONIZER POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

- 1. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector, compressor connector and inside odor detecting sensor connector.
- 2. Check continuity between ionizer harness connector and ground.

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Ionizer			Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity	
M98	1	Ground	Not existed	
Is the inspectio	n result normal	?		

YES >> Check ignition power supply circuit. Refer to PG-28, "Wiring Diagram - IGNITION POWER SUP-<u>PLY -"</u>.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

5. CHECK IONIZER GROUND CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Check continuity between ionizer harness connector and ground.

lonizer		_	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity	
M98	3	Ground	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6.CHECK IONIZER (ON/OFF) CONTROL SIGNAL

- 1. Connect ionizer connector.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector. 2.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

	+			
A/C auto amp.		_	Voltage	
Connector	Terminal			
M67	42	Ground	Battery voltage	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> GO TO 7.

7.check ionizer (on/off) control signal circuit for open

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect ionizer connector.
- Check continuity between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ionizer harness connector.

A/C au	A/C auto amp.		izer	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M67	42	M98	4	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

8.CHECK IONIZER (ON/OFF) CONTROL SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

A/C auto amp.		_	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M67	42	Ground	Not existed

HAC-173 Revision: 2013 September 2012 M

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

L

Ν

Р

IONIZER

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

9. REPLACE IONIZER

Replace ionizer. Refer to HAC-202, "Removal and Installation".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> GO TO 10.

10. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-44, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-190, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

MAGNET CLUTCH

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000006885590

1. CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH OPERATION

В

Α

Perform auto active test of IPDM E/R. Refer to PCS-12, "Diagnosis Description".

Does it operate normally?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-175</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

INFOID:000000000688559

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect compressor connector. Directly apply the battery voltage to the magnet clutch. Check for operation visually and by sound.

Does it operate normally?

YES >> GO TO 2.

>> Replace magnet clutch. Refer to HA-32, "MAGNET CLUTCH: Removal and Installation of Com-NO pressor Clutch".

2.check magnet clutch power supply circuit for open

- Disconnect IPDM E/R connector.
- Check continuity between compressor harness connector and IPDM E/R harness connector.

H	ł	

HAC

Е

F

Comp	Compressor		IPDM E/R	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
F44	1	E5	8	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness and connector.

3.CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH POWER SIPPLY CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between compressor harness connector and ground

Comp	ressor		Continuity
Connector Terminal		Ground	Continuity
F44	1		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness and connector.

N

4.CHECK FUSE

Check 10 A fuse (No. 49, located in IPDM E/R).

NOTE:

Refer to PG-40, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace IPDM E/R. Refer to PCS-33, "Removal and Installation".

>> Replace the fuse after repairing the applicable circuit. NO

K

Р

2012 M

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR) [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR)

Symptom Table INFOID:0000000006885592

NOTE:

Perform the self-diagnoses with CONSULT before performing the symptom diagnosis. If DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.

Symptom	Corresponding malfunction part	Reference
A/C system does not activate.	Power supply and ground circuit of A/C auto amp.A/C auto amp.	HAC-156, "A/C AUTO AMP. : Diagnosis Procedure"
 A/C system cannot be controlled. Operation status of air conditioning system is not indicated on display. 	The circuit between multifunction switch and AV control unit The circuit between display and AV control unit Multifunction switch Display AV control unit CAN communication circuit A/C auto amp.	AV-252, "Symptom Table"
 Air outlet of driver side does not change (Except upper ventilation). The mode door motor (driver side) does not operate normally. 	 The circuit between mode door motor (driver side) and A/C auto amp. Mode door motor (driver side) control linkage Mode door motor (driver side) A/C auto amp. 	HAC-111, "Diagnosis Procedure"
 Air outlet of passenger side does not change (Except upper ventilation). The mode door motor (passenger side) does not operate normally. 	The circuit between mode door motor (passenger side) and A/C auto amp. Mode door motor (passenger side) control linkage Mode door motor (passenger side) A/C auto amp.	HAC-116, "Diagnosis Procedure"
 Air outlet of rear side does not change. The rear mode door motor does not operate normally. 	 The circuit between rear mode door motor and A/C auto amp. Rear mode door motor installation condition Rear mode door motor A/C auto amp. 	HAC-136, "Diagnosis Procedure"
 Upper ventilator door (driver side) does not change. The upper ventilator door motor (driver side) does not operate normally. 	The circuit between upper ventilator door motor (driver side) and A/C auto amp. Upper ventilator door motor (driver side) installation condition Upper ventilator door motor (driver side) A/C auto amp.	HAC-131, "Diagnosis Procedure"
 Upper ventilator door (passenger side) does not change. The upper ventilator door motor (passenger side) does not operate normally. 	The circuit between upper ventilator door motor (passenger side) and A/C auto amp. Upper ventilator door motor (passenger side) installation condition Upper ventilator door motor (passenger side) A/C auto amp.	HAC-141, "Diagnosis Procedure"

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR) OM DIAGNOSIS > [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Sympto	om	Corresponding malfunction part	Reference
 Discharge air temperature of driver side does not change. The air mix door motor (driver side) does not operate normally. 		 The circuit between air mix door motor (driver side) and A/C auto amp. Air mix door motor (driver side) control linkage Air mix door motor (driver side) A/C auto amp. 	HAC-101, "Diagnosis Procedure"
 Discharge air temperature not change. The air mix door motor (pa operate normally. 		 The circuit between air mix door motor (driver side) and A/C auto amp. Air mix door motor (passenger side) control linkage Air mix door motor (passenger side) A/C auto amp. 	HAC-106, "Diagnosis Procedure"
Intake door does not chan The intake door motor doe		 The circuit between intake door motor and A/C auto amp. Intake door motor control linkage Intake door motor A/C auto amp. 	HAC-121, "Diagnosis Procedure"
All door motors do not opera	ate normally.	 Power supply and ground circuit of door motor PBR (potentio balance resistor) A/C auto amp. 	HAC-156, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR) : Diagnosis Procedure"
Blower motor operation is m	alfunctioning.	 Power supply system of blower motor The circuit between blower motor and power transistor. The circuit between power transistor Blower motor Power transistor A/C auto amp. 	HAC-161, "Diagnosis Procedure"
Compressor does not opera	te.	The circuit between magnet clutch and IPDM E/R Magnet clutch IPDM E/R (A/C relay) The circuit between ECM and refrigerant pressure sensor Refrigerant pressure sensor CAN communication circuit A/C auto amp.	HAC-183, "Diagnosis Procedure"
 Insufficient cooling. No cool air comes out. (Air flow volume is normal.) 		Magnet clutch control system Drive belt slipping Cooler cycle ECV (electrical control valve) Air leakage from each duct Temperature setting trimmer	HAC-185, "Diagnosis Procedure"
 Insufficient heating. No warm air comes out. (/ mal.) 	Air flow volume is nor-	 Engine cooling system Heater hose Heater core Air leakage from each duct Temperature setting trimmer 	HAC-186, "Diagnosis Procedure"
	During compressor operation	Cooler cycle	HA-29, "Symptom Table"
Noise is heard when the A/C system operates.	During blower motor operation	Mixing any foreign object in blower motor Blower motor fan breakage Blower motor rotation inferiority	HAC-165, "Component Inspection (Blower Motor)"

Revision: 2013 September HAC-177 2012 M

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITH FOREST AIR) [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Symptom	Corresponding malfunction part	Reference
Memory function does not operate.Setting temperature is not memorized.	A/C auto amp.	Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".
Intelligent Key interlock function does not operate.	Door lock system CAN communication circuit A/C auto amp.	HAC-187, "Diagnosis Procedure"

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR) [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Α

В

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR)

Symptom Table INFOID:0000000006885593

NOTE:

Perform the self-diagnoses with CONSULT before performing the symptom diagnosis. If DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.

Symptom	Corresponding malfunction part	Reference
A/C system does not activate.	 Power supply and ground circuit of A/C auto amp. A/C auto amp. 	HAC-156, "A/C AUTO AMP. : Diagnosis Procedure"
 A/C system cannot be controlled. Operation status of air conditioning system is not indicated on display. 	 The circuit between multifunction switch and AV control unit The circuit between display and AV control unit Multifunction switch Display AV control unit CAN communication circuit A/C auto amp. 	AV-97, "Symptom Table" (without NAVI) or AV-252, "Symptom Table" (with NAVI)
 Air outlet of driver side does not change (Except upper ventilation). The mode door motor (driver side) does not operate normally. 	 The circuit between mode door motor (driver side) and A/C auto amp. Mode door motor (driver side) control linkage Mode door motor (driver side) A/C auto amp. 	HAC-111, "Diagnosis Procedure"
 Air outlet of passenger side does not change (Except upper ventilation). The mode door motor (passenger side) does not operate normally. 	 The circuit between mode door motor (passenger side) and A/C auto amp. Mode door motor (passenger side) control linkage Mode door motor (passenger side) A/C auto amp. 	HAC-116, "Diagnosis Procedure"
 Air outlet of rear side does not change. The rear mode door motor does not operate normally. 	The circuit between rear mode door motor and A/C auto amp. Rear mode door motor installation condition Rear mode door motor A/C auto amp.	HAC-136, "Diagnosis Procedure"
 Upper ventilator door does not change. The air mix door motor (driver side) does not operate normally. 	 The circuit between upper ventilator door motor and A/C auto amp. Upper ventilator door motor installation condition Upper ventilator door motor A/C auto amp. 	HAC-126, "Diagnosis Procedure"
 Discharge air temperature of driver side does not change. The air mix door motor (driver side) does not operate normally. 	 The circuit between air mix door motor (driver side) and A/C auto amp. Air mix door motor (driver side) control linkage Air mix door motor (driver side) A/C auto amp. 	HAC-101, "Diagnosis Procedure"
 Discharge air temperature of passenger side does not change. The air mix door motor (passenger side) does not operate normally. 	The circuit between air mix door motor (driver side) and A/C auto amp. Air mix door motor (passenger side) control linkage Air mix door motor (passenger side) A/C auto amp.	HAC-106, "Diagnosis Procedure"

HAC-179 Revision: 2013 September 2012 M

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR) [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Sympto	om	Corresponding malfunction part	Reference
Intake door does not chan The intake door motor doe		 The circuit between intake door motor and A/C auto amp. Intake door motor control linkage Intake door motor A/C auto amp. 	HAC-121, "Diagnosis Procedure"
All door motors do not opera	ite normally.	 Power supply and ground circuit of door motor PBR (potentio balance resistor) A/C auto amp. 	HAC-156, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR) : Diagnosis Procedure"
Blower motor operation is m	alfunctioning.	 Power supply system of blower motor The circuit between blower motor and power transistor. The circuit between power transistor Blower motor Power transistor A/C auto amp. 	HAC-161, "Diagnosis Procedure"
Compressor does not opera	te.	The circuit between magnet clutch and IPDM E/R Magnet clutch IPDM E/R (A/C relay) The circuit between ECM and refrigerant pressure sensor Refrigerant pressure sensor CAN communication circuit A/C auto amp.	HAC-183, "Diagnosis Procedure"
Insufficient cooling.No cool air comes out. (Ai	r flow volume is normal.)	Magnet clutch control system Drive belt slipping Cooler cycle ECV (electrical control valve) Air leakage from each duct Temperature setting trimmer	HAC-185, "Diagnosis Procedure"
Insufficient heating. No warm air comes out. (/ mal.)	Air flow volume is nor-	 Engine cooling system Heater hose Heater core Air leakage from each duct Temperature setting trimmer 	HAC-186, "Diagnosis Procedure"
Noise is heard when the A/C system operates.	During compressor operation	Cooler cycle	HA-29, "Symptom Table"
	During blower motor operation	 Mixing any foreign object in blower motor Blower motor fan breakage Blower motor rotation inferiority 	HAC-165, "Component Inspection (Blower Motor)"
Memory function does not Setting temperature is not		A/C auto amp.	Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".
Intelligent Key interlock function does not operate.		Door lock systemCAN communication circuitA/C auto amp.	HAC-187, "Diagnosis Procedure"

Α

В

FOREST AIR SYSTEM

Symptom Table

NOTE:

- Perform the self-diagnoses with CONSULT before performing the symptom diagnosis. If DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.
- The following table is based on the condition that automatic air conditioning system operates normally.

Symptom	Corresponding malfunction part	Reference
Forest Air system cannot be controlled.	The circuit between multifunction switch and AV control unit The circuit between display and AV control unit Multifunction switch Display AV control unit CAN communication circuit A/C auto amp.	AV-252, "Symptom Table"
Plasmacluster [™] control does not operate. NOTE: Plasmacluster [™] ion technology developed by Sharp Corporation is installed in this item. Plasmacluster [™] is a trademark of Sharp Corporation.	 Power supply system of ionizer The circuit between ionizer and A/C auto amp. Ionizer A/C auto amp. 	HAC-172, "Diagnosis Procedure"
Operation status of Plasmacluster [™] control does not switch according to air flow. NOTE: • Plasmacluster [™] ion technology developed by Sharp Corporation is installed in this item. • Plasmacluster [™] is a trademark of Sharp Corporation.	A/C auto amp.	Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".
Breezy air control does not operate normally. Operation status of breezy air control is not indicated on display. (Breezy air control is normal)	A/C auto amp.	Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".
Automatic intake control (exhaust gas / outside odor detecting mechanism) does not operate normally.	 Power supply system of exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor The circuit between exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor and A/C auto amp. Exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor A/C auto amp. 	HAC-94, "Diagnosis Procedure"
Ambient air status indicator in display does not change from clean status or dirty status. (Exhaust gas / outside odor detecting sensor system is normal)	A/C auto amp.	Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".
Air flow control (inside odor detecting mechanism) does not operate normally.	 Power supply system of inside odor detecting sensor The circuit between inside odor detecting sensor and A/C auto amp. Inside odor detecting sensor A/C auto amp. 	HAC-168, "Diagnosis Procedure"
Interior air status indicator in display does not change from clean status or dirty status. (Inside odor detecting sensor system is normal)	A/C auto amp.	Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".
Automatic defogging control does not operate normally.	 The circuit between humidity sensor and A/C auto amp. Humidity sensor A/C auto amp. 	HAC-151, "Diagnosis Procedure"

FOREST AIR SYSTEM

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Symptom	Corresponding malfunction part	Reference
Operation status of automatic defogging control is not indicated on display. (Humidity sensor system is normal)	A/C auto amp.	Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".
Aroma diffuser control does not operate normally. (Aroma motor does not operate normally)	 The circuit between aroma motor and A/C auto amp. Aroma motor A/C auto amp. 	HAC-146, "Diagnosis Procedure"
Aroma diffuser control does not operate normally. (Aroma motor is normal, but fragrance is not diffused.)	Aroma cartridge	Replace aroma cartridge. Refer to HAC-203, "AROMA CARTRIDGE: Removal and Installation".
Operation status of aroma diffuser control is not indicated on display.	A/C auto amp.	Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

COMPRESSOR DOES NOT OPERATE

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

COMPRESSOR DOES NOT OPERATE

Description INFOID:0000000006885595

Symptom: Compressor does not operate.

Diagnosis Procedure

NOTE:

- Perform self-diagnoses with CONSULT before performing symptom diagnosis. If DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.
- Check that refrigerant is enclosed in cooler cycle normally. If refrigerant amount is shortage from proper amount, perform inspection of refrigerant leakage.

${f 1}$.CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH OPERATION

Check magnet clutch. Refer to HAC-175, "Component Function Check".

Does it operate normally?

>> GO TO 2. YES

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

2.CHECK REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR

Check refrigerant pressure sensor. Refer to EC-530, "Component Function Check" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1539, "Component Function Check" (VK56VD).

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

3.CHECK A/C AUTO AMP. OUTPUT SIGNAL

With CONSULT

Check "COMP REQ SIG" and "FAN REQ SIG" in "DATA MONITOR" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.

Monitor item	Condition		Status
COMP REQ SIG	"Climate" menu	ON	On
		OFF	Off
FAN REQ SIG	Blower motor	ON	On
		OFF	Off

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

f 4.CHECK ECM INPUT SIGNAL

(P)With CONSULT

Check "AIR COND SIG" and "HEATER FAN SW" in "DATA MONITOR" mode of "ECM" using CONSULT.

Monitor item	Condition		Status
COMP REQ SIG	"Climate" menu	ON	On
		OFF	Off
HEATER FAN SW	Blower motor	ON	On
		OFF	Off

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Check CAN communication system. Refer to LAN-25, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".

$oldsymbol{5}$.CHECK IPDM E/R INPUT SIGNAL

With CONSULT

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

INFOID:0000000006885596

M

Р

HAC-183 Revision: 2013 September 2012 M

COMPRESSOR DOES NOT OPERATE

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Start engine.

2. Check "AC COMP REQ" in "DATA MONITOR" mode of "IPDM E/R" using CONSULT.

Monitor item	Condition		Status
AC COMP REQ	"Climate" menu	ON	On
AC COMI NEQ		OFF	Off

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Check CAN communication system. Refer to LAN-25, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".

INSUFFICIENT COOLING

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

NO

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

INSUFFICIENT COOLING Α Description INFOID:0000000006885597 В Symptom Insufficient cooling No cool air comes out. (Air flow volume is normal.) Diagnosis Procedure INFOID:0000000006885598 NOTE: Perform self-diagnoses with CONSULT before performing symptom diagnosis. If any DTC is detected, per-D form the corresponding diagnosis. 1. CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH OPERATION Е Turn ignition switch ON. 2. Operate fan switch. 3. Touch "A/C". 4. Check that "A/C" indicator turns ON. Check visually and by sound that compressor operates. F Touch "A/C" again. Check that "A/C" indicator turns OFF. Check that compressor stops. Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 2. >> Perform diagnosis of "COMPRESSOR DOES NOT OPERATE" in "SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS". NO Refer to HAC-183, "Diagnosis Procedure". Н 2.CHECK DRIVE BELT Check tension of drive belt. Refer to EM-22, "Checking" (VQ37VHR) or EM-175, "Checking" (VK56VD). HAC Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Adjust or replace drive belt depending on the inspection results. 3.CHECK REFRIGERANT CYCLE PRESSURE Connect recovery/recycling recharging equipment to the vehicle and perform pressure inspection with gauge. Refer to HA-27, "Trouble Diagnosis For Unusual Pressure". Is the inspection result normal? >> GO TO 4. YES NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results. 4. CHECK AIR LEAKAGE FROM EACH DUCT Check duct and nozzle, etc. of the air conditioning system for leakage. Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 5. >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results. NO N ${f 5.}$ CHECK SETTING OF TEMPERATURE SETTING TRIMMER Check setting value of temperature setting trimmer. Refer to HAC-80, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Temperature Setting Trimmer". Check that temperature setting trimmer is set to "+ direction". NOTE: The control temperature can be set with the setting of the temperature setting trimmer. Р 3. Set difference between set temperature and control temperature to "0". Is inspection result normal? YES >> INSPECTION END

Revision: 2013 September HAC-185 2012 M

>> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation".

INSUFFICIENT HEATING

Description

Symptom

- Insufficient heating
- No warm air comes out. (Air flow volume is normal.)

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006885600

NOTE:

Perform self-diagnoses with CONSULT before performing symptom diagnosis. If any DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.

1. CHECK COOLING SYSTEM

- Check engine coolant level and check for leakage. Refer to <u>CO-8, "Inspection"</u> (VQ37VHR) or <u>CO-34, "Inspection"</u> (VK56VD).
- Check reservoir tank cap. Refer to CO-8, "Inspection" (VQ37VHR) or CO-34, "Inspection" (VK56VD).
- Check water flow sounds of the engine coolant. Refer to <u>CO-9, "Refilling"</u> (VQ37VHR) or <u>CO-35, "Refilling"</u> (VK56VD).

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Refill engine coolant and repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results.

2. CHECK HEATER HOSE

Check installation of heater hose by visually or touching.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results.

3.CHECK HEATER CORE

- 1. Check temperature of inlet hose and outlet hose of heater core.
- Check that inlet side of heater core is hot and the outlet side is slightly lower than/almost equal to the inlet side.

CAUTION:

Always perform the temperature inspection in a short period of time because the engine coolant temperature is very hot.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Replace heater core. Refer to <u>HA-45</u>, "<u>HEATER CORE</u>: <u>Removal and Installation</u>".

4. CHECK AIR LEAKAGE FROM EACH DUCT

Check duct and nozzle, etc. of air conditioning system for air leakage.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results.

${f 5.}$ CHECK SETTING OF TEMPERATURE SETTING TRIMMER

- 1. Check setting value of temperature setting trimmer. Refer to HAC-80, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Temperature Setting Trimmer".
- Check that temperature setting trimmer is set to "- direction".

NOTE:

The control temperature can be set by the temperature setting trimmer.

3. Set difference between the set temperature and control temperature to "0".

Are the symptoms solved?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-190, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

INTELLIGENT KEY INTERLOCK FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > INTELLIGENT KEY INTERLOCK FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE Α Description INFOID:0000000006885601 Symptom: Intelligent Key interlock function does not operate. В Diagnosis Procedure INFOID:0000000006885602 1. CHECK DOOR LOCK SYSTEM C Check door lock system Refer to DLK-44, "Work Flow". Is the inspection result normal? D YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts. 2.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT Е Refer to GI-44. "Intermittent Incident". Is the inspection result normal? F YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-190, "Removal and Installation". NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts. Н

HAC

K

L

M

Ν

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

NORMAL OPERATING CONDITION

Description

FOREST AIR SYSTEM

Each control of Forest Air system turns OFF automatically, when A/C auto amp. recognizes that ambient temperature is -2°C (28°F) or less.

Control	Symptom
Breezy air control	
Aroma diffuser control	When Forest Air system is ON
Automatic intake control (exhaust gas / outside odor detecting mechanism)	 FOREST switch indicator lamp turns OFF and control turns OFF. When Forest Air system is OFF Control does not turn ON when FOREST switch is pressed.
Air flow control (inside odor detecting mechanism)	
Automatic defogging control	 When Forest Air system is ON FOREST switch indicator lamp and "AUTO DEF" on display turn OFF and control turns OFF. NOTE: AUTO switch indicator lamp and "AUTO" on display do not turn OFF. When Forest Air system is OFF Control does not turn ON when FOREST switch or AUTO switch is pressed. NOTE: AUTO indicator lamp and "AUTO" on display turn ON.

Each control of Forest Air system reactivates according to the following procedures, when A/C auto amp. recognizes that ambient temperature is 0°C (32°F) or more.

Control that reactivates automatically

Control	Reactivation procedure	
Automatic defogging control	When ambient temperature is 0°C (32°F) or more, FOREST switch indicator lamp does not turn ON again, but AUTO DEF on display turns ON again automatically and control reactivates automatically.	
Control that does not reactivate automatically		
Control	Reactivation procedure	
Breezy air control		
Aroma diffuser control	When ambient temperature is 0°C (32°F) or more, FOREST switch indicator	
Automatic intake control (exhaust gas / outside odor detecting mechanism)	lamp does not turn ON again and control does not reactivate. It is necessary to turn FOREST switch ON again for reactivating control.	
Air flow control (inside odor detecting mechanism)		

NOTE:

Automatic control of conventional automatic air conditioning system has priority for preventing fogging of window, when ambient temperature is low.

MULTIFUNCTION SWITCH

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

MULTIFUNCTION SWITCH

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

Remove multifunction switch. Refer to the following.

- Refer to AV-114, "Removal and Installation". (BASE AUDIO WITHOUT NAVIGATION)
- Refer to AV-278, "Removal and Installation". (BOSE AUDIO WITH NAVIGATION)

INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

INFOID:0000000006885604

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

2012 M

Revision: 2013 September HAC-189

A/C AUTO AMP.

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

A/C AUTO AMP.

Exploded View

Refer to VTL-15, "Exploded View".

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

Before replacing A/C auto amp., perform "READ CONFIGURATION" to save or print current vehicle specification. Refer to <u>HAC-78</u>, "<u>Description</u>".

- 1. Remove glove box. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove fixing screws, and then remove A/C auto amp..

INSTALLATION

Note the following item, and then install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Be sure to perform "WRITE CONFIGRATION" when replacing A/C auto amp.. Refer to <u>HAC-78, "Work Procedure"</u>.

AMBIENT SENSOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

AMBIENT SENSOR

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006885607

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove air duct. Refer to the following.
 - Refer to <u>EM-29</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>". (VQ37VHR engine models)
 Refer to <u>EM-184</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>". (VK50VD engine models)
- 2. Disconnect harness connector, and then remove ambient sensor.

INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Е

Α

В

C

D

F

Н

HAC

K

L

M

Ν

0

IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006885608

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove instrument lower panel LH. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove fixing screws, and then remove in-vehicle sensor.

INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

SUNLOAD SENSOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

SUNLOAD SENSOR

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006885609

REMOVAL

- Remove front defroster grille. Refer to <u>VTL-9</u>, "<u>FRONT DEFROSTER GRILLE</u>: <u>Removal and Installation</u>". (Passenger side)
- 2. Disconnect harness connector, and then remove sunload sensor.

INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

D

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

HAC

K

L

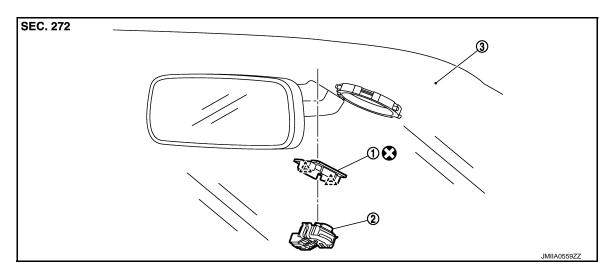
M

Ν

0

HUMIDITY SENSOR

Exploded View



1. Bracket

2. Humidity sensor

3. Windshield glass

___`: Pawl

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006885611

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove front camera finisher. Refer to INT-46. "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Disconnect harness connector from humidity sensor.
- 3. Disengage fixing pawls, and then remove humidity sensor.

INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

INTAKE SENSOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

INTAKE SENSOR

Exploded View

Refer to HA-42, "Exploded View".

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove evaporator assembly. Refer to <u>HA-44, "HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Removal and Installation"</u>.
- Remove intake sensor from evaporator assembly.

INSTALLATION

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- Replace O-ring with new ones. Then apply compressor oil to them when installing.
- Mark the mounting position of intake sensor bracket prior to removal so that the reinstalled sensor can be located in the same position.
- Female-side piping connection is thin and easy to deform. Slowly insert the male-side piping straight in axial direction.
- Insert piping securely until a clicks is heard.
- After piping connection is completed, pull male-side piping by hand to make sure that connection does not come loose.
- Check for leakages when recharging refrigerant. Refer to <u>HA-18, "Leak Test"</u>.

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

INFOID:0000000006885613

K

L

M

Ν

0

INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR

Exploded View

Refer to HA-42, "Exploded View".

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove instrument lower panel LH. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove aspirator duct, and then disconnect harness connector from inside odor detecting sensor.
- 3. Remove fixing clip, and then remove inside odor detecting sensor.

INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR SENSOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR SENSOR

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006885616

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove air duct. Refer to the following.
 - Refer to <u>EM-29</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>". (VQ37VHR engine models)
 - Refer to EM-184, "Removal and Installation". (VK56VD engine models)
- 2. Remove mounting nuts, and then remove exhaust gas/outside odor sensor.

INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Е

Α

В

C

D

F

G

Н

HAC

K

J

L

M

Ν

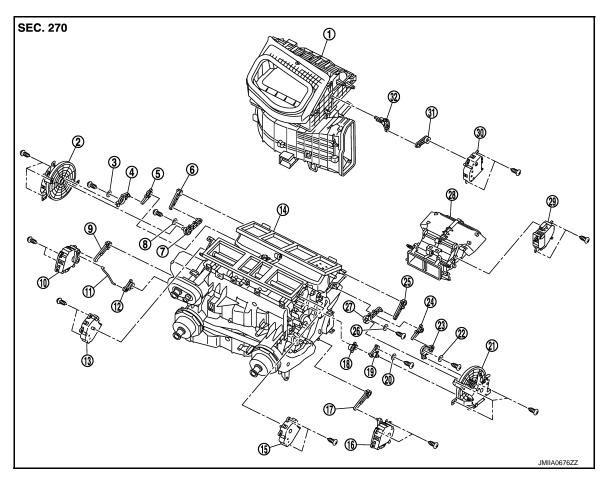
0

Р

Revision: 2013 September

DOOR MOTOR

Exploded View



- 1. Blower unit assembly
- 4. Mode door link RH
- 7. Ventilator door link RH
- 10. Air mix door motor RH
- 13. Upper ventilator door motor RH
- 16. Air mix door motor LH
- 19. Defroster door link
- 22. Plate
- 25. Ventilator door lever LH
- 28. Rear mode door case assembly
- 31. Intake door lever

- 2. Mode door motor RH
- 5. Foot door lever RH
- 8. Plate
- 11. Rod
- 14. Heater & cooling unit assembly
- 17. Heater door lever LH
- 20. Plate
- 23. Mode door link LH
- 26. Plate
- 29. Rear mode door motor
- 32. Intake door link

- 3. Plate
- 6. Ventilator door lever RH
- 9. Heater door lever RH
- 12. Air mix door lever
- 15. Upper ventilator door motor LH
- 18. Defroster door lever
- 21. Mode door motor LH
- 24. Foot door lever LH
- 27. Ventilator door link LH
- 30. Intake door motor

MODE DOOR MOTOR

MODE DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006885618

REMOVAL

Driver Side

- 1. Remove A/C unit assembly. Refer to <u>HA-44, "HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Removal and Installation".</u>
- 2. Disconnect mode door motor connector.
- 3. Remove fixing screws, and then remove mode door motor LH.

DOOR MOTOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Passenger Side

- 1. Remove A/C unit assembly. Refer to <u>HA-44, "HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Removal and Installation".</u>
- Separate blower unit assembly and heater & cooling unit assembly.
- 3. Disconnect mode door motor connector.
- 4. Remove fixing screws, and then remove mode door motor RH.

INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR

AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006885619

В

D

Е

F

REMOVAL

Driver Side

- 1. Remove A/C unit assembly. Refer to <u>HA-44, "HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Removal and Installation"</u>.
- Disconnect air mix door motor connector.
- 3. Remove fixing screws, and then remove air mix door motor LH.

Passenger Side

- 1. Remove A/C unit assembly. Refer to <u>HA-44, "HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Removal and Installation"</u>.
- Separate blower unit assembly and heater & cooling unit assembly.
- Disconnect air mix door motor connector.
- Remove fixing screws, and then remove air mix door motor RH.

INTAKE DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation

INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

INTAKE DOOR MOTOR

INFOID:0000000006885620

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove A/C unit assembly. Refer to <u>HA-44, "HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect intake door motor connector.
- 3. Remove fixing screws, and then remove intake door motor.

INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR

UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006885621

REMOVAL

Driver Side

- 1. Remove A/C unit assembly. Refer to <u>HA-44, "HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Removal and Installation".</u>
- Disconnect upper ventilator door motor connector.
- 3. Remove fixing screws, and then remove upper ventilator door motor LH.

Passenger Side

1. Remove A/C unit assembly. Refer to <u>HA-44, "HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Removal and Installation"</u>.

HAC

N

Н

Revision: 2013 September HAC-199 2012 M

DOOR MOTOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

- Disconnect upper ventilator door motor connector.
- 3. Remove fixing screws, and then remove upper ventilator door motor RH.

INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR

REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006885622

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove instrument panel assembly. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Disconnect rear mode door motor connector.
- 3. Remove fixing screws, and then remove rear mode door motor.

INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

POWER TRANSISTOR

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING] < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION > POWER TRANSISTOR Α **Exploded View** INFOID:0000000006885623 Refer to VTL-15, "Exploded View". В Removal and Installation INFOID:0000000006885624 C **REMOVAL** 1. Remove instrument lower cover. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation". 2. Remove fixing screws, and then remove power transistor. D **INSTALLATION** Install in the reverse order of removal. Е F Н HAC K L

M

Ν

0

IONIZER

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

IONIZER

Exploded View

Refer to VTL-7, "Exploded View".

Removal and Installation

Removal

- 1. Remove instrument panel assembly. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Disconnect ionizer harness connector.
- 3. Remove fixing screws, and then remove ionizer from ventilator duct LH. **CAUTION:**

Never tough the surface (ceramic part) of the ionizer. It is the discharge electrode.

INSTALLATION

Note the following item, and then install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

If there is dirt, use a clean cloth and clean the discharge electrode (ceramic part) of the ionizer.

AROMA UNIT ASSY

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING] < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION > AROMA UNIT ASSY Α **Exploded View** INFOID:0000000006885627 Refer to VTL-15, "Exploded View". В **AROMA UNIT** AROMA UNIT: Removal and Installation INFOID:0000000006885628 **REMOVAL** 1. Remove instrument lower panel RH. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation". D Disconnect aroma tube and harness connector. Remove fixing screws, and then remove aroma unit. Е INSTALLATION Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal. **CAUTION:** · Install aroma tube so that it is free of kinks. F Operate aroma unit after installation. Check that aroma is supplied from air outlet or passenger side ventilator. AROMA CARTRIDGE AROMA CARTRIDGE: Removal and Installation INFOID:0000000010026962 Н **REMOVAL** Remove instrument lower panel RH. Refer to <u>IP-13, "Removal and Installation"</u>. 2. Remove fixing screw, and then remove aroma cartridge. HAC INSTALLATION Note the following item, install in the reverse order of removal. **CAUTION:** Peel off the tape from cartridge. K L M Ν

Revision: 2013 September HAC-203 2012 M